

七大体系之一：时态

1. 时态（一）

中文翻译	英文
你去了哪了？	Where did you go?
我们什么时候吃饭？	When are we going to eat?
你在吃什么呢？	What are you eating?
你跟他说了什么了？	What did you tell/say to him?
你准备用什么方法提高英语？	By what way are you going to improve your English?
你平常给他打电话吗？	Do you usually/always/often call him?
你给他打电话了吗？	Did you call him?
你准备给他打电话吗？	Are you going to call him?
他在给你打电话吗？	Is he calling you?
你平常不给他打电话吗？	Don't you usually call him?
你没给他打电话了吗？	Didn't you call him?
你不准备给他打电话吗？	Aren't you going to call him?
他没在给你打电话吗？	Isn't he calling you?
你啥时候去的？	When did you go?
你咋去的？	How did you go?
你为啥去？	Why did you go?
你跟谁一起去的？	Who/Whom did you go with?
你坐谁的车去的？	In whose car did you go?
你在哪买的手机？	Where did you buy the cellphone?
你在哪看到他的？	Where did you see him?
你在哪吃的饭？	Where did you eat?
你在哪提高的英语？	Where did you improve your English?

你在哪抓到的罪犯？	Where did you capture the criminal?
你去了哪？	Where were you?
你准备去哪？	Where are you going?
你周末一般都去哪？	Where do you usually go on weekends?
你当时准备去哪？	Where were you planning to go?
他们去哪了？	Where were they?
你朋友去哪了？	Where are your friends?
人都去哪了？	Where are all the people?
孩子们都去哪了？	Where are the kids?
耿老师正在哪个教室上课？	Which classroom is Mr. Geng teaching in?
他是用什么又是怎么打你的？	What did he hit you with and how?
小偷是从哪个窗户进入的房间？	Through which window did the thief get into the room?
第二次世界大战是因为什么原因爆发的？	What caused the breakout of WWII?
作者想表达什么意图？	What intention did the author express? What assumption did the author make?
中国的 GDP 将会以什么速率增长？	At what rate will China's GDP grow?
你准备用什么方法提高英语？	What methods/ways are you going to improve your English by?
你最近过的好吗？	Have you been doing well?
你朋友现在还好吗？	Is your friend doing well?
他的父母最近怎么样？	How have his parents been doing?
你昨天过的好吗？	Did you do well?
他家的小狗现在怎么样？	How is his dog doing?
你小孩最近还好吗？	Has your kid been doing well?
你家小孩最近在学英语吗？	Has your kid been learning English?
这狗最近为什么老叫？	Why has the dog been barking?

你最近在干啥呢？	What have you been doing?
你进展得怎么样？	How do you do?
你平常都怎么去学校？	How do you go to school?
你准备怎么做？	How are you going to do?
这狗在吃啥呢？	What is the dog eating?
你在等谁呢？	Who are you waiting for?
他准备什么时候买车？	When is he going to buy a car?
你去哪了？	Where did you go?
你怎么提高你的英语的水平的？	How did you improve your English?
他们不打算提高英语水平了吗？	Don't they plan to improve their English?
你通过什么方法提高英语的？	In what ways did you improve your English?
她的朋友最近在提高学习技巧吗？	Is her friend improving her learning skills recently?
他给你什么了？	What did he give you?
你平常都睡的好吗？	Do you usually sleep well?
你刚说什么？	What did you just say?
你平常都不给你妈妈打电话的吗？	Don't you call your mother?
你告诉谁了？	Who did you tell?
他昨天没有来吗？	Didn't he come yesterday?
你在等谁？	Who are you waiting for?
你打算什么时候买房？	When do you plan to buy a house?/an apartment?
你不打算告诉他吗？	Don't you plan to tell him?
他怎么知道的？	How did he know?

2. 时态 (二)

中文翻译	英文
你平常都什么时候起床?	What time do you usually get up?
你一般都去哪吃饭?	Where do you usually eat?
你为什么老去北京?	Why do you always go to Beijing?
你平常都吃什么?	What do you usually eat?
你周末一般都干啥?	What do you often do on weekends?
他怎么老笑?	Why is he always laughing?
你一般都玩什么游戏?	What game do you usually play?
你吃了吗?	Did you eat?
他给你打电话了吗?	Did he call you?
你没告诉他吗?	Didn't you tell him?
你在哪吃的?	Where did you eat?
我跟你说过吗?	Have I told you?
你为什么离开?	Why did you leave? / Why are you leaving?
你为什么不跟我说?	Why didn't you tell me?
你们买房子了吗?	Have you bought a house/an apartment?
他没去北京吗?	Didn't he go to Beijing? Hasn't he gone to Beijing?
他什么时候走的?	When did he leave?
你要买手机吗?	Are you going to buy a cellphone?
我们什么时候出发?	When are we leaving? / When will we leave?
你准备跟他说什么?	What are you going to tell him? What will you say to him?
你不打算告诉他吗?	Don't you plan to tell him?
你要说什么?	What are you going to say?

你要去哪个城市？	Which city are you going to?
你不买吗？	Aren't you going to buy it?
你要吃什么？	What are you going to eat?
你要去哪吃饭？	Where are you going to eat?
你们不去吗？	Aren't you going? / Won't you go?
你在干什么？	What are you doing?
你在说什么呢？	What are you talking about?
他在吃什么？	What is he eating?
你们在吃饭吗？	Are you eating / having breakfast/lunch/dinner?
他们在玩游戏吗？	Are they playing a game?
你未在吃饭吗？	Aren't you eating?
你为什么在看电视？	Why are you watching TV?
你是在开玩笑吗？	Are you kidding?
你还在等什么？	What are you waiting for?
你去哪了？	Where were you?
我们什么时候吃饭？	When are we going to eat?
你在吃什么呢？	What are you eating?
你跟他说什么了？	What did you say to him?
我们等会去哪间办公室签合同？	Which office are we going to sign the contract in?
你平常不看电视吗？	Don't you watch TV?
你不准备买个手机吗？	Aren't you going to buy a cellphone?
他没在学习吗？	Isn't he studying?
你给他打电话了吗？	Did you call him?
你为什么给他打电话？	Why did you call him?
你没给他打电话吗？	Didn't you call him?
你为什么没给他打电话？	Why didn't you call him?
你什么时候给他打的电话（when）？	When did you call him?

你在哪给他打的电话（where）？	Where did you call him?
你怎么给他打的电话（how）？	How did you call him?
你跟谁给他打的电话（with whom）？	With whom did you call him?
你用啥给他打的电话（with what）？	With what did you call him?
你用谁的手机给他打的电话（with whose phone）？	With whose phone did you call him?
你用哪部手机给他打的电话（with which phone）？	With which phone did you call him?
你在哪个电话亭给他打的电话？	In which phone booth did you call him?
你在哪个酒店给他打的电话？	In which hotel did you call him?
你在哪个国家给他打的电话？	In which country did you call him?
你用哪个号码给他打的电话？	What number did you call him?
你在哪个位置给他打的电话？	Where did you call him?
他用的哪部手机给受害者打的电话？	With which phone did he call the victim?
你是在给你的经理打电话吗？	Are you calling your manager?
他平常连个电话都不给他妈妈打的吗？	Doesn't he call his mom?
你都不准备给我打电话的吗？	Don't you plan to call me?
他平常都什么时候在哪里给你打电话？	When and where does he usually call you?
他爸准备啥时候来北京啊？	When will his dad come to Beijing?
他马上就到机场了吗？	Is he arriving at the airport soon?
电影啥时候开始啊？	When will the movie begin?
你今晚就要去见总统吗？	Are you going to meet the president tonight?
他要走了吗？	Is he leaving?
你什么时候来？	When are you coming?
火车要出发了吗？	Is the train leaving?
他什么时候到？	When will he get here?
那个人犯罪了吗	Did that person commit the crime?

那个人为什么犯罪？	Why did that person commit the crime?
那个人没犯罪吗？	Didn't that person commit the crime?
那个人为什么没犯罪？	Why didn't that person commit the crime?
那个人什么时候犯的罪？	When did that person commit the crime?
那个人在哪里犯的罪？	Where did that person commit the crime?
那个人怎么犯的罪？	How did that person commit the crime?
那个人跟谁一起犯的罪？	With whom did that person commit the crime?
那个人用什么犯的罪？	With what did that person commit the crime?
那个人用谁的枪犯的罪？	With whose gun did that person commit the crime?
那个人用哪把枪犯的罪？	With which gun did that person commit the crime?
你没给他打电话吗？	Didn't you call him?
你平常都不给他打个电话的吗？	Don't you call him?
你都不打算给他打个电话吗？	Aren't you going to call him?
你没在给他打电话吗？	Aren't you calling him?
你来了吗？	Did you come?
你为什么来？	Why did you come?
你没来吗？	Didn't you come?
你为什么没来？	Why didn't you come?
你什么时候来的？	When did you come?
你来自哪里？	Where did you come from?
你怎么来的？	How did you come?
你跟谁一起来的？	With whom did you come?
你坐啥来的？	By what did you come?
你坐谁的车来的？	By whose car did you come?
你坐哪辆车来的？	By which car did you come?
你要去北京吗？	Are you going to (go to) Beijing?
你不打算告诉他吗？	Aren't you going to tell him?

你怎么给他打的电话？	How did you call him?
他要和谁去买房子？	Who is he going to buy a house with?
他没回来吗？	Didn't he come back?
你是在找我吗？	Are you looking for me?
他昨天为什么没来？	Why didn't he come yesterday?
你找到他了吗？	Did you find him?
他要离开北京吗？	Is he leaving Beijing?
你平常跑步吗？	Do you usually run?
他跟谁一起去的北京？	Who/Whom did he go to Beijing with?
你为什么要离开我？	Why did you leave me?
你在跟哪个老师学英语？	Which teacher are you learning English from?
什么时候会下雨呢？	When will it rain?
你平常都向谁汇报？	Who do you usually report to?
你准备跟警察说什么？	What are you going to say to the police?

3. 时态 (三)

中文翻译	英文
你平常吃吗?	Do you eat?
你吃了吗?	Did you eat?
你准备吃吗?	Are you going to eat? / Will you eat?
你在吃吗?	Are you eating?
你为什么平常不吃饭?	Why don't you eat?
你为什么没吃饭?	Why didn't you eat?
你为什么不打算吃饭?	Why don't you plan to eat?
你为什么没在吃饭?	Why aren't you eating?
你不认识他吗?	Don't you know him?
你以前不认识他吗?	Didn't you know him?
我喜欢你。	I like you.
我喜欢过你。	I liked you.
谁给你打的电话?	Who called you?
谁认识他?	Who knew / know him?
什么发生了?	What happened?
谁哭了?	Who cried?
谁要来?	Who is coming? /Who is going to come?
他看起来怎么样?	How does he look like?
你要去北京吗?	Are you going to Beijing?
他长什么样 (他看起来像什么)?	What does he look like?
我看起来紧张吗?	Do I look nervous?
他要离开北京吗?	Is he leaving Beijing?
谁说的?	Who said it?
谁打算跟我一起学英语?	Who is going to learn English with me?

谁（在）找我？	Who is looking for me?
昨天谁来了？	Who came yesterday?
什么改变了他？	What changed him?

4. 时态（四）

中文翻译	英文
他来自中国吗？	Does he come from China?/ Is he from China?
他怎么会不是个老师呢？	How wasn't he a teacher?
他是老师吗？	Is he a teacher?
他为什么是老师？	Why is he a teacher?
他怎么是个老师？	How is he a teacher?
他不是老师吗？	Isn't he a teacher?
他为什么不是老师？	Why isn't he a teacher?
他咋就不是老师了？	How isn't he a teacher?
他以前是老师吗？	Was he a teacher?
他以前为什么是个老师？	Why was he a teacher?
他以前不是老师吗？	Wasn't he a teacher?
他为什么以前不是老师？	Why wasn't he a teacher?
他之前怎么会是名老师呢？	How was he a teacher?
他是个英雄吗？	Is he a hero?
这手机 3000 元吗？	Is the phone 3000 yuan?
这是个手机吗？	Is this a phone?
这件事重要吗？	Is this thing important?
门开着呢吗？	Is the door open?
这电影好看吗？	Is the movie interesting?
门票贵吗？	Is the ticket expensive?
他在楼上吗？	Is he upstairs?
他在国外吗？	Is he abroad?
表在墙上吗？	Is the clock on the wall?
电视在桌子旁边吗？	Is the TV by the desk?

他在家吗？	Is he at home?
猫在箱子里吗？	Is the cat in the box?
世界是个美好的地方吗？	Is the world a beautiful place?
这个手机是你们的新产品吗？	Is this phone your new product?
我是天才不？	Am I a genius?
地球是圆的吗？	Is the earth round?
天空是蓝色的吗？	Is the sky blue?
人类善良吗？	Are men kind?
这自行车是电动的吗？	Is this bike electric?
今儿阳光好吗？	Is it sunny today?
水质好吗？	Is the water clear?
灯开着呢吗？	Is the light on?
鸭子不卖了吗？	Are ducks off?
这些鸟儿是来自北方吗？	Are these birds from the north?
你记住了吗？	Is it in your mind?

5. 时态 (五)

中文翻译	英文
这件事重要吗?	Is it important?
他没在这里吗?	Isn't he here?
你最喜欢的人是谁?	Who is your favorite person?
他多漂亮?	How pretty/handsome is he?
远吗?	Is it far?
你还没准备好吗?	Aren't you ready yet?
他来自中国吗?	Is he from China?
你昨天为什么那么累?	Why were you so tired yesterday?
花儿为什么这么漂亮?	Why are flowers so beautiful?
这手机不好看吗?	Isn't this phone good-looking?
你吃的什么?	What did you eat?
你去哪个国家了?	Which country did you go to?
谁家的狗在叫?	Whose dog is barking?
你喜欢什么颜色?	What color do you like?
你想成为什么样的人?	What kind of person do you want to be?
你喜欢吃什么牌子的蛋糕?	What brand of cake would you like to eat?
你们家的地是用什么牌子的地板砖铺的?	What brand of tiles do you use on your floor?
你多久上一次课?	How often do you have a class/classes?
你吃了多少食物?	How much (food) did you eat?
你平常一年挣多少钱?	How much do you usually make in a year?
你有多少朋友?	How many friends do you have?
我跟你说了多少次了?	How many times have I told you?
你多久回一次家?	How often do you go back home?
你准备在这里呆多久?	How long do you plan to stay here?
你多想念他?	How much do you miss him?

你有多少钱？	How much money do you have?
你需要多少时间？	How much time do you need?
你做了多少工作？	How much work did you do?
你喝了多少水？	How much water did you drink?
你多喜欢他？	How much do you like him?
你的婚礼怎么样？	How was your wedding?

时态/疑问句复习

中文翻译	英文
这是什么？	What is this?
你是谁？	Who are you?
这手机什么颜色？	What color is this phone?
这是哪个国家的？	Which country is this from?
这是谁的狗？	Whose dog is this?
你多大？	How old are you?
这房子多大？	How big is the house?
你怎么样？	How are you?
你在哪？	Where are you?
会议是什么时候开始？	When is the meeting?
这件事情怎么这么重要？	How is this thing so important? Why is this thing so important?
手机在桌子上吗？	Is the phone on the desk?
手机为什么在桌子上？	Why is the phone on the desk?
手机怎么会在桌子上？	How is the phone on the desk?
手机没在桌子上吗？	Isn't the phone on the desk?
手机为什么没在桌子上？	Why isn't the phone on the desk?
手机怎么会没在桌子上呢？	How isn't the phone on the desk?
手机昨天在桌子上吗？	Was the phone on the desk?
手机昨儿为什么会在桌子上呢？	Why was the phone on the desk?
手机昨儿怎么会在桌子上呢？	How was the phone on the desk?
手机昨儿没在桌子上吗？	Wasn't the phone on the desk?
手机昨儿为什么没在桌子上呢？	Why wasn't the phone on the desk?
手机昨儿怎么会没在桌子上呢？	How wasn't the phone on the desk?

七大体系之二：被动语态

1. 被动语态（一）

要求：根据下列表格，口述被动语态句子结合时态的陈述句。（参考答案列举一般过去时）

动词	过去分词	名词/代词	英文(一般过去时)
吃	eaten	汉堡	The burger was eaten.
告诉	told	他	He was told
卖	sold	房子	The house was sold.
买	bought	车	The car was bought.
带来	brought	书	The book was brought.
带走	taken	书	The book was taken.
看	seen	他	He was seen.
写	written	书	The book was written.
偷	stolen	钱	The money was stolen.
给	given	他	He was given.
扔	thrown	钥匙	The key was thrown.
咬	bitten	你	You were bitten.
开除	fired	他	He was fired.
找到	found	钥匙	The key was found.
移动	moved	沙发	The sofa was moved.
制造	made	决定	The decision was made.
建造	built	地铁	The subway was built.
解决	solved	问题	The problem was solved.
举行	held	会议	The meeting was held.
邀请	invited	他	He was invited.
拒绝	refused	他	He was refused.

惩罚	punished	他	He was punished.
选择	chosen	他	He was chosen.
养育	raised	他	He was raised.
结束	finished	作业	The homework was finished.
完成	completed	任务	The task was completed.
翻译	translated	书	The book was translated.

2. 被动语态 (二)

中文翻译	英文
他为什么被开除了?	Why was he fired?
你的钱在哪被偷的?	Where was your money stolen?
他怎么被杀的?	How was he killed?
你被谁邀请的?	By whom were you invited?
你被提供了什么工作?	What job were you offered?
你的作业什么时候将会被完成?	When is your homework going to be finished?
你被告诉什么了?	What were you told?
为什么我没被邀请?	Why wasn't I invited?
你的手机被谁借走了?	By whom was your phone borrowed?
这个会议将在哪里被举行?	Where is the meeting going to be held?
这个房子被卖了多少次?	How many times was this house sold?
这个决定被谁做的?	By whom was this decision made?
这项任务什么时候会被完成?	When is the task going to be completed?
你在哪被养大的?	Where were you raised?
你怎么被看到的?	How were you seen?
你在哪被看到的?	Where were you seen?
你什么时候出生的?	When were you born?
这辆车什么时候会被卖出去?	When is this car going to be sold?
你这个房子被卖给谁了?	To whom was your house sold?
这个房子被谁卖了?	By whom was this house sold?
(它)被放在哪里了?	Where was/is it put?
我被提到了吗?	Was I mentioned?
你什么时候被告诉的?	When were you told?
会议什么时候将会被举行?	When is the meeting going to be held?

你什么时候被狗咬的？	When were you bitten by a dog?
谁将会被选择？	Who is going to be chosen?
他为什么没被开除？	Why wasn't he fired?
你怎么被拒绝的？	How were you refused?
他为什么没被惩罚？	Why wasn't he punished?
问题怎么被解决的？	How was the problem solved?
你在哪被看到的？	Where were you seen?
你什么时候出生的？	When were you born?
这辆车什么时候会被卖出去？	When will this car be sold?
你的手机被谁借走了？	Who borrowed your cellphone? By whom was your phone borrowed?
你的手机在哪什么时候被偷的？	When and where was your phone stolen?
我会受到惩罚吗？	Will I be punished?
地铁正在被建吗？	Is the subway being built?
他为什么又是怎么被开除的？	Why and how was he fired?
他借了你多少钱？	How much money did he borrow you?
他借给你多少钱？	How much money did he lend you?
你在等谁？	Who/Whom are you waiting for?
谁在等你？	Who is waiting for you?
你告诉谁了？	Who/Whom did you tell?
谁告诉你了？	Who told you?
你跟谁去的？	Who/Whom did you go with? With whom did you go?
你为了谁在等？	For whom are you waiting?
你们在聊什么？	What are you talking about?
你要向哪个国家去？	To which country are you going to go?
他什么时候在哪被找到的？	When and where was he found?

他什么时候又是怎么来的？	When and how did he come?
你被谁邀请的？	Who/Whom were you invited by? By whom were you invited?
这房子被卖给谁了？	Who/Whom was the house sold to? To whom was the house sold?
你被给了几个选择？	How many choices were you given?
你被打了多少次？	How many times were you beaten?
你的书被谁扔了？	By whom was your book thrown?
沙发什么时候被挪到那个房间的？	When was the sofa moved to that room?
他什么时候将会被给礼物？	When is he going to be given a gift?
这张桌子什么时候被谁卖的？	When and by whom was this desk sold?
他为什么又是怎么被开除的？	Why and how was he fired?
你的手机在哪什么时候被偷的？	Where and when was your phone stolen?
我会受到惩罚吗？	Am I going to be punished?
地铁正在被建吗？	Is the subway being built?
决定被做出来了吗？	Was the decision made?
问题被解决了吗？	Was the problem solved?
这种产品是在哪里被制造出来的？	Where was this product made?
他被开除了吗？	Was he fired?
这个问题会被解决吗？	Is this problem going to be solved?
这个房子被卖给他了吗？	Was this house sold to him?
我被邀请了吗？	Was I invited?
任务被完成了吗？	Was the task completed?
你的作业被做完了吗？	Was your homework finished?
他会被开除吗？	Is he going to be fired?
你被看到了吗？	Were you seen?
你的手机被偷了吗？	Was your phone stolen?

他会被邀请吗？	Is he going to be invited?
那个会议正在北京被举行吗？	Is the meeting being held in Beijing?
那个会议是在北京被举行的吗？	Was the meeting held in Beijing?
你的书会被翻译成英语吗？	Is your book going to be translated into English?
他正在被惩罚吗？	Is he being punished?
会议会在北京被举行吗？	Is the meeting going to be held in Beijing?
书正在被写吗？	Is the book being written?

时态补充：现在完成时（一）

中文翻译	英文
你在这住多久了？	How long have you lived here?
你学英语多久了？	How long have you learnt English?
你在这里工作多久了？	How long have you worked here?
你等我多久了？	How long have you waited for me?
你睡了多久了？	How long have you slept?
你之前在这住多久了？	How long did you live here?
你之前学了多久的英语？	How long did you learn English?
你之前在这里工作了多久？	How long did you work here?
你吃汉堡了吗？	Have you eaten the hamburger?
你告诉他了吗？	Have you told him?
你什么时候把房子卖了的？	When have you sold the house?
你什么时候买的车？	When have you bought the car?
你带书了吗？	Have you brought the book?
你看到他了吗？	Have you seen him?
他写了书吗？	Has he written a book?
他偷了钱吗？	Has he stolen the money?
他把钥匙扔了吗？	Has he thrown away the key?
你被狗咬了吗？	Have you been bitten by the dog?

时态补充：现在完成时（二）

中文翻译	英文
你看电视看多久了？	How long have you watched TV?
你认识他多久了？	How long have you known him?
你待在这里多久了？	How long have you stayed here?
你站多久了？	How long have you been standing here?
你持有这本书多久了？	How long have you got/kept this book?
你当老师多久了？	How long have you been a teacher?
他当医生多久了？	How long has he been a doctor?
他作为你的律师多久了？	How long has he been your lawyer?
这是个问题多久了？	How long has this been a problem?
你怀孕多久了？	How long have you been pregnant?
你结婚多久了？	How long have you been married?
你准备好多久了？	How long have you been ready?
这门开着多久了？	How long has this door been open?
他死多久了？	How long has he been dead?
你手机丢多久了？	How long has your phone been lost?
你在这多久了？	How long have you been here?
你在国外多久了？	How long have you been abroad?
这灯开多久了？	How long has this lamp been on?
他离开多久了？	How long has he been away?
电影开始多久了？	How long has this movie been on?
电影结束多久了？	How long has this movie been over?
他回来多久了？	How long has he been back?
这幅画在墙上挂了多久了？	How long has this painting been on the wall?
这只小狗来你家多久了？	How long has this puppy been at your home?

你不管这件事多久了？	How long have you been away from this?
他像这样多久了？	How long has he been like this?
你出差多久了？	How long have you been on business trip?
你掌事多久了？	How long have you been in charge?
你来这家公司多久了？	How long have you been in this company?
你想这件事多久了？	How long has this thing been in/on your mind?
他来多久了？	How long has he been here? How long has it been since he came back?
他出去多久了？	How long has he been out? How long has it been since he went out?
他死了多久了？	How long has he been dead?
你醒多久了？	How long have you been up?
他参军多久了？	How long has he been in the army? How long has it been since he joined the army?
你穿这件衣服多久了？	How long have you been in this piece of clothes? How long has it been since you wore this?
这门开多久了？	How long has this door been open?
这门关多久了？	How long has this door been close?
这把钥匙丢多久了？	How long has this key been missing? How long has it been since this key was lost?
你借这本书多久了？	How long have you kept this book? How long has it been since you borrowed this book?
你买这辆车多久了？	How long have you owned this car?
你得感冒多久了？	How long have you had the cold?
你听说这消息多久了？	How long have you known about this? How long has it been since you heard of it?
你找到钥匙多久了？	How long has it been since you found the key?

你告诉他多久了？	How long has it been since you told him?
你开除他多久了？	How long has it been since you fired him?
他来俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been 2 hours since he came. He has been here for two hours.
他回来俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since he came back. He has been back for two hours.
他离开俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since he left. He has been away for two hours.
他出去俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since he went out. He has been out for two hours.
电影开始俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since the movie started. The movie has been on for two hours.
电影结束俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since the movie finished. The movie has been over for two hours.
他死了俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since he died. He has been dead for two hours.
我醒俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since I woke up. I have been up for two hours.
他参军俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since he joined the army. He has been in the army for two hours.
我穿这衣服俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since I put on this piece of clothing. This piece of clothing has been on me for two hours.
这门开俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since the door was opened. The door has been open for two hours.
这门关俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since the door was closed. The door has been closed for two hours.
这把钥匙丢俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since the key was lost .

	The key has been missing for two hours.
我借这本书俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since I borrowed the book. I have kept the book for two hours.
我买这辆车俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since I bought the car. I have had the car for two hours.
我得感冒俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since I caught a cold. I have had a cold for two hours.
我听说这消息俩小时了（自从俩小时前）。	It has been two hours since I heard of the news. I have known the news for two hours.

七大体系之三：情态动词

1. 情态动词（一）

中文翻译	英文
你会说英语吗？	Can you speak English?
你能和我说英语吗？	Could you speak English with me?
他有时火气会很大。	He can be angry.
我会完成这件事情的。	I will finish this (thing).
我准备完成这件事情。	I am going to finish this (thing).
你能进来吗？	Will/Would you come in?
你能再说一遍吗？	Will/Would you say that again?
你想要什么？	What would you like/want?
你会恨谁？	Who would you hate?
我 20 岁的时候常常起的比较早。	I would get up early when I was 20.
他以前常常去附近的公园。	He would go to the park nearby.
他是会生气的。	He would be angry.
你肯定会看起来很好看。	You would look beautiful.
我可以进来吗？	May/Might I come in?
你可以进来。	You may come in.
你可以开始了。	You may start.
他很可能是个老师。	He might well be a teacher.
祝你能学好英语。	May you study English well.
你不妨试一下。	You might as well have a try.
他一定要努力学习。	He must study hard.
他不得不好好学习。	He has to study hard.
他一定是个老师。	He must be a teacher.
我一定要早起吗？	Must I get up early?

不，你不需要。	No, you don't have to /need to wake up early.
你再也不要来了！	You shall never come again!
你再不能这么做了！	You shall never do it again!

2. 情态动词 (二)

中文翻译	英文
他会开车吗?	Can he drive?
你会说英语吗?	Can you speak English?
我什么时候才能学好英语呢?	When can I master English? /learn English well?
鸟儿为什么会飞?	Why can birds fly?
你睡不着吗?	Can't you fall asleep?
我怎样才能挣到钱?	How can I make myself rich/make money?
你之前会说英语吗?	Could you speak English (before)?
他那个时候会弹钢琴吗?	Could he play the piano (at that time)?
我可以见他吗?	Can/Could I see him?
我可以跟他学英语吗?	Can/Could I learn English from/with him?
我能进来吗?	Can/Could I come in?
你能告诉我吗?	Can/Could you tell me?
我什么时候才能看电视?	When can/could I watch TV?
即使有经验的老师也可能出错。	Even experienced teachers can make mistakes.
只可能是我的老师。	It can only be my teacher.
那不可能是真的。	That can't/couldn't be true.
他们会在干什么呢?	What could they be doing?
今年夏天我们可能要去那儿。	We could go there this summer.
你可能是对的。	You could be right.
他能来。	He can come.
他可能会来。	He could come.
他将会来。	He will come.
他可能是个老师。	He could be a teacher.
他一定在家。	He must be at home.
他可能是对的。	He may be right.

这里有时会很热。	It can get very hot here.
她有时火气很大。	She can be very angry.
你怎么能这么说呢?	How can/could you say this/say so?
我怎么能不知道呢?	How can't/couldn't I know.
他怎么能这么做呢?	How can/could he do that?
他怎么能是你的孩子呢?	How can/could he be your child?

3. 情态动词 (三)

中文翻译	英文
我下个月就 30 岁了。	I will be 30 next month.
明天会下雨。	It will rain tomorrow.
他什么时候来?	When will he come?
我们什么时候吃饭?	When will we eat?
他要去哪?	Where will he go?
你什么时候买电脑?	When will you buy the computer?
他们会来吗?	Will they come?
他告诉我他不会来。	He told me that he wouldn't come.
没有人知道他会成为总统。	Nobody knew that he would be the president.
你能告诉我吗?	Will/Would you tell me?
你能帮我倒杯水吗?	Will/Would you pour/get me a glass/cup of water?
你能给我点时间吗?	Will/Would you give me some time?
你能把窗户关了吗?	Will/Would you close the window?
你想吃点什么?	What would you like to eat?
我想来杯咖啡。	I would like a cup of coffee.
你愿意来吗?	Would you like to come?
我愿意和你一起去。	I would like to go with you.
你喜欢什么?	What would you like?
油会浮在水上面。	Oil will float on water.
人都会变老。	People will get old.
他经常学习很长时间。	He will always study (for a long time).
他以前常常起得很早。	He would always get up early.
他过去经常打篮球。	He would always play basketball.
我之前常常跑步。	I would always/often run.
他会生气的。	He would be angry.

他不会来的。	He wouldn't come.
你黄头发好看。	You would look better with yellow hair.
他不会告诉你的。	He wouldn't tell you.
他会这么做的。	He would do that.
我能进来吗?	May I come in?
我能喝杯茶吗?	May I have a cup of tea?
我可以开始了吗?	May I start/begin?
我能离开了吗?	May I leave?
你可以走了。	You may leave.
你可以用这个房间。	You may use this room.
他可以开始了。	He may start.
他可能知道答案。	He may/might know the answer.
她会是谁呢?	Who might/may she be?
那会是真的吗?	Might that be true?
他也许会告诉他妻子。	He might tell his wife.
他可能在等我们。	He might/may be waiting for us.
你很可能是对的。	You may/might well be right.
他很可能知道。	He may/might well know(about this).
祝你开心。	May you be happy.
上帝保佑你。	(May) god bless you.
希望你能很快学好英语。	May you learn English well soon.
希望你一生幸福。	May you live a happy life.
我们不妨现在就走。	We may as well go now.
我还是去睡觉吧。	I may as well go to sleep.
还是你开吧。	You may as well drive.
我一定要在今天完成它吗?	Must I finish it today? / Do I have to finish it today?
我一定要去看医生吗?	Must I see the doctor? / Do I have to go to the doctor?

他一定要现在就走吗？	Must he go now? / Does he have to go now?
你一定要努力学习。	You must study hard. / You have to study hard.
你就非得弄出这么大声音吗？	Do you have to be that loud?
你为什么非要打断我？	Why do you have to interrupt me?
他一定要离开。	He has to leave. / He must leave.
他一定错了。	He must be wrong.
那个人一定很有钱。	That man/woman must be rich.
她一定是在看电视。	She must be watching TV.
你一定在家。	You must be at home.
要不要我给你拿把椅子来？	Shall I bring you a chair?
我们今天晚上做什么呢？	What should we do tonight?
我给你倒杯水吧？	Shall I get you a cup of water?
我们走吧？	Shall we go?
我们告诉他吧？	Shall we tell him?
要他在外面等着吗？	Should he wait outside?
让他们进来吗？	Shall we let them in?
你再也不会见到他了。	You will/shall never see him again.
他一定会被开除的。	He shall be fired.
他们不能再那么做了。	They shall never do that again.
你应该早点来。	You should/are supposed to come earlier.
坏人会受到惩罚的。	Bad people shall be punished.
我们应该互相帮助。	We should/are supposed to help each other.
你应该问老师。	You should/are supposed to ask the teacher.
他应该被开除。	He should/is supposed to be fired.
你不应该那么做。	You shouldn't/aren't supposed to do that.
我该说什么？	What should I say? / What am I supposed to do?
我应该什么时候过去？	What time should I be there?

	What time am I supposed to be there?
他应该买什么？	What should he buy?/What is he supposed to buy?
我们今晚应该在哪见面？	Where should we meet tonight? Where are we supposed to meet tonight?
他需要来这么早吗？	Need he come so early? （情态） Does he need to come this early? （实义动词）
他们需要填表吗？	Need they fill in the form? Do they need to fill in the form?
我需要来吗？	Need I come?/Do I need to come?
他需要这么做吗？	Need he do that?/Does he need to do that?
你不需要再做它了。	You don't need to do it anymore. You needn't do it anymore.
你不需要来。	You don't need to come./You needn't come.
他不需要知道。	He doesn't need to know./He needn't know.
你不需要买这些东西。	You don't need to buy these. You needn't buy these.
他需要知道这些。	He needs to know these.
你们需要每天学习。	You need to study daily.
我们需要买很多东西。	We need to buy a lot of things.
我们需要告诉他。	We need to tell him.
你的头发需要洗了。	Your hair needs to be washed.
这桌子需要喷漆了。	This table needs to be painted.
你的房子需要装修了。	Your house needs to be redecorated.
你的作业需要做了。	Your homework needs to be done.
你怎么敢这么说？	How dare you say so?/How do you dare to say so?
你怎么敢吃这个？	How dare you eat this?/How do you dare to eat it?
你敢告诉她真相吗？	Dare you tell her the truth?

	Do you dare to tell her the truth?
他敢一个人去吗?	Dare he go alone?/Does he dare to go alone?
他不敢说英语。	He daren't (dare not) speak English. He doesn't dare to speak English.
他不敢回答。	He daren't answer./He doesn't dare to answer.
他不敢看我。	He daren't look at me. He doesn't dare to look at me.
我敢吃这个。	I dare to eat this.
我们必须敢想。	We must dare to dream.
我们应该敢于说英语。	We should dare to speak English.
我敢开车。	I dare to drive.

4. 情态动词（四）

中文翻译	英文
我应该怎么办？	What should I do?/What am I supposed to do?
他们一定在看电视。	They must be watching TV.
我能为你做什么呢？	What can/could/may/might I do for you?
他们一定在家。	They must be at home.
他会是谁呢？	Who can/could/may/might he be?
你敢告诉他吗？	Dare you tell him?/Do you dare to tell him?
我该说什么呢？	What should I say?
我们一定得告诉他吗？	Must we tell him?
你怎么敢这么说？	How dare you say this/so? How do you dare to say this/so?
（它）会是谁呢？	Who can/could/may/might it be?
你能跑多快？	How fast can you run?
他一定有很多钱。	He must be rich./ He must have a lot of money.
他会是对的吗？	Can/Could/Might he be right?
你敢一个人去北京吗？	Dare you go to Beijing alone?
这车需要洗吗？	Does this car need to be washed? Does this car need washing?
他会怎么跟她说这件事呢？	How can/could/may/might/will he tell her this thing?
你想点点儿什么？	What do you want/like to have? What would you like to have?
我想点鸭子。	I want/like to have a duck./I would like to have a duck.
他会在干什么呢？	What can/could/may/might he be doing?
你怎么能不告诉他呢？	How can't/ couldn't you tell him?
这会是什么呢？	What can/could/may/might it be?
你能回避一下吗？	Can/Could/Will/Would you give us a minute?

他必须去北京吗？	Must he go to Beijing?
那个高个子男人会是谁呢？	Who can/could/may/might that tall man be?
这辆车会多少钱呢？	How much money can/could/may/might this car be?
他应该交什么样的朋友？	What kind of friends should he make? What kind of friends is he supposed to make?
我该什么时候给你打电话呢？	When should I call you? When am I supposed to call you?
你一定得走吗？	Must you go? Do you have to go?
我为什么看不见他？	Why can't I see him?
我为什么不能见他？	Why can't/couldn't/may not/might not I see him?
从这里到天安门怎么走？ 我怎么能从这里到天安门？	How can I get to Tian'anmen Square from here?
你会开车吗？	Can you drive?
你能开会儿车吗？	Can/Could/Would/Will you drive for a while?
你为什么学不好英语？	Why can't you learn English well?
我在哪里能找到他？	Where can I find him?
你什么时候才能告诉我？	When can/could/will/would you tell me?
这会是真的吗？	Can/Could/Might this be true?

5. 情态动词（五）

中文翻译	英文
他一定已经走了。	He must have left.
你肯定已经看过这部电影了。	You must have seen this movie.
他们一定已经知道原因了。	They must have known the reason.
你弟弟一定已经告诉你父母我们的事了。	Your brother must have told your parents about us.
这电脑一定已经被修过了。	This computer must have been fixed.
我的手机一定被偷了。	My phone must have been stolen.
他的车一定被卖了。	His car must have been sold.
他一定被找到了。	He must have been found.
他不可能买了这款车。	He can' t have bought this car.
你不可能已经知道了。	You can' t have already known this.
他不可能去北京了。	He can' t have gone to Beijing.
他不可能偷了你的钱。	He can' t have stolen your money.
这电脑不可能被修过。	The computer can' t have been fixed.
他的车不可能被卖了。	His car can' t have been sold.
他不可能被找到了。	He can' t have been found.
他们可能已经到北京了。	They might have arrived in Beijing.
我可能做错了。	I might have gotten it wrong.
我可能已经睡了。	I might have fallen asleep.
他可能已经知道了。	He might have already known.
我的电脑可能已经被修了。	My computer might have been fixed already.
我的手机可能已经被偷了。	My phone might have been stolen already.
他的车可能已经被卖了。	His car might have been sold already.
他可能已经被找到了。	He might have been found already.
他会吃了什么呢？	What can he have eaten?

他会去北京了吗？	Can he have gone to Beijing?
你会不会已经告诉老师了？	Can you have told the teacher already?
他会去哪了呢？	Where can he have gone?
这电脑会被修过了吗？	Can this computer have been fixed?
我的手机可能被偷了吗？	Can my cellphone have been stolen?
他的车会被卖了吗？	Can his car have been sold?
他会被找到了吗？	Can he have been found?
我本来可以做完作业的，但是我朋友来了。	I could have finished my homework, but my friends came.
你本来可以赢的，但是你怎么能迟到呢？	You could' ve won the game, but how could you be late?
他们本来可以早点到的，但是太堵车了。	They could have come earlier, but the traffic was too heavy.
他本来能通过考试的，但是他太粗心了。	He could have passed the exam, but he was too careless.
这电脑本来可以被修的。	This computer could have been fixed.
我的手机本来可以被偷的。	My phone could have been stolen.
他的车本来可以被卖的。	His car could have been sold.
他本来可以被找到的。	He could have been found.
我本来会告诉你的，但是你没问我。	I would' ve told you, but you didn' t ask me.
他本来会留下来的，但是你没说。	He would' ve stayed, but you didn' t say it.
我本来会很开心的，但是你没在。	I would' ve enjoyed myself, but you weren' t there.
他们本来会卖很多的，可是城管来了。	They could have sold a lot, but the inspector showed up.
你当时应该听他的。你不应该这么生气的。	You should have listened to him. You shouldn' t have been so angry.
你应该做作业的。	You should have finished your homework.

他不应该买那么早的(票)的。	He shouldn' t have bought the ticket for the flight/train that leaves so early.
你应该更小心点。	You should have been more careful.
你不应该对他喊的。	You shouldn' t have yelled at him.
你应该告诉他的。	You should have told him.
你不应该吃那么多的。	You shouldn' t have eaten so much.
我本来不需要买这么多的。	I needn' t have bought this much.
你本来不需要向他道歉的。	You needn' t have apologized to him.
他本来不需要离开的。	He needn' t have left.
你本来不需要告诉他的。	You needn' t have told him.
我的电脑本来不需要被修的。	My computer needn' t have been fixed.
他的车本来不需要被卖的。	His car needn' t have been sold.
你昨天就该告诉我的。	You should have told me yesterday.
你的手机可能已经被偷了。	Your phone may/might have been stolen already.
我本来可以按时到的。	I could have arrived on time.
我本来会告诉你的。	I would have told you.
他一定已经听说过这事了。	He must have heard of this.
你原本不需要向他道歉的。	You needn' t have apologized to him.
我本来不会买这个手机的。	I wouldn' t have bought this phone.
你当时应该买那辆车的。	You should have bought that car.
他现在可能已经知道这件事了。	He might/may have known about this.
我本来可以做完作业的。	I could have finished the homework.
你的手机一定已经被偷了。	Your phone must have been stolen already.
他本来不会死的。	He wouldn' t have died.
他不可能看到我了。	He couldn' t have seen me.
我本来会帮你的。	I would have helped you.

你不需要买这么多东西的。	You needn' t have bought so many things.
他应该已经到北京了。	He should have arrived in Beijing.
他可能已经回来了。	He may/might have come back.
他本来可以来的。	He would have come.
他会去哪了呢?	Where could/can/might/may he be?
他本来不会卖这套房子的。	He wouldn' t have sold the house.
你不可能去过北京。	You couldn' t have been to Beijing.
他本来会原谅你的。	He would have forgiven you.
这个问题本来能被解决的。	The question could have been solved.
你不需要经过他同意的。	You needn' t have got his approval.
你不应该责怪他的。	You shouldn' t have blamed him.
他可能已经睡了。	He might/may/could/can be asleep.
我本来可以赶上飞机的。	I could have caught the plane.
我肯定在哪见过你。	I must have seen you somewhere.
我本来不会来的。	I wouldn' t have come.
我应该听你的。	I should have listened to you.
他可能已经死了。	He may/might have been dead.
你本来可以取得更高的进步的。	You could have achieved more.
他不可能告诉你了。	He mustn' t have told you.
我应该在哪儿见过你。	I should have met you somewhere.
你本来该 3 点就到的。	You were supposed to be here at 3 o 'clock.
他可能已经到北京了。	He might/may have arrived in Beijing.
我本来不会去北京的。	I wouldn' t have gone to Beijing.
你不需要问这么多的。	You needn' t have asked that much.
他一定把这事儿告诉警察了。	He must have told the police.
你不应该给他打电话的。	You shouldn' t have called him.
他不可能被开除了。	He mustn' t be fired.

他会去了哪家医院呢。	Which hospital might he go?
我本来完成不了作业的。	I couldn' t have finished the homework.

情态动词专项小测

中文翻译	英文
他会是谁呢？	Who can/could/may/might he be?
他肯定是个老师。	He must be a teacher.
他肯定不是老师。	He can't/couldn't be a teacher.
他可能不是老师。	He may/might not be a teacher.
他可能是个老师。	He could/may/might be a teacher.
他会在等谁呢？	Who can/could/may/might he be waiting for?
他肯定在等我们。	He must be waiting for us.
他肯定没等我们。	He can't/couldn't be waiting for us.
他可能没在等我们。	He may/might not be waiting for us.
他可能在等我们。	He could/may/might be waiting for us.

七大体系之四：虚拟语气

1. 虚拟语气（一）

中文翻译	英文
如果你没起那么晚的话，你本来该完成作业的。	If you hadn't got up so late, you would have finished your homework.
如果我昨天早到些，那个孩子是可以被救的。	If I had got there earlier yesterday, that kid could have been saved.
如果你早告诉我，我当时不会对他那么生气的。	If you had told me earlier, I wouldn't have been angry with him.
如果我早知道他是这种人，我不会帮他的。	If I had known that he was this kind of person, I wouldn't have helped him.
如果我有钱的话，我可能会买个手机。	If I had money, I might buy a phone.
如果他现在在这的话，我们就能告诉他这个好消息。	If he were here, we could tell him the good news.
如果我是你的话，我不会那样做的。	If I were you, I wouldn't do that.
如果我有个哥哥的话，我就能向他请求帮助。	If I had a brother, I could ask him for help.
如果明天下雨，我们就取消课程。	If it rained/were to rain tomorrow, we would call of the class.

2. 虚拟语气 (二)

中文翻译	英文
如果你没起那么晚的话, 你本来该完成作业的。 (用 otherwise 造句)	You got up late, otherwise/or you should have finished your homework.
如果我有钱的话, 我可能会买个手机。(用 or 造句)	I don't have money, or I might buy a phone.
如果我是你的话, 我不会那样做的。(用 or 造句)	I am not you, or I wouldn't do that.
如果你早告诉我, 我当时不会对他那么生气的。 (用 or 造句)	You didn't tell me, or I wouldn't have been that angry with him.
要是没有阳光, 我们的地球上就不会有生命。 (用 without 造句)	Without sunlight, there would be no life on our planet.
要不是你的帮助, 我可能完成不了我的作业。 (用 but for 造句)	But for your help, I might not have finished my homework.
我昨天病了, 要不然, 我是能赶过来的。(用 otherwise 造句)	I was sick yesterday, otherwise I would have made it here.
他昨天告诉了我你的生日, 否则, 我什么都不知道。(用 or 造句)	He told me about your birthday yesterday, or I wouldn't have known it.
要不是你的支持, 我不会撑到现在。(用 without 造句)	Without your help, I wouldn't have made it until now.
没有水我们生存不了。(用 without 造句)	Without water, we couldn't survive.
他快没钱了, 不然他不会去找工作。(用 or 造句)	He was running out of money, or he wouldn't have looked for a job.
没有他, 她做不了任何事情。(用 without 造句)	Without him, she could do nothing.
他起晚了, 不然他就能赶上火车了。(用 otherwise 造句)	He got up late, otherwise he could have caught the train.
没有你我的生活将没有意义。(用 without 造句)	Without you, my life would be meaningless.

现如今科技发达。不然我们甚至都不能联系亲戚。(用 otherwise 造句)	Nowadays, technology is developed. Otherwise we couldn't even contact our relatives.
--	--

3. 虚拟语气 (三)

中文翻译	英文
我多希望他没离开啊。	How I wish he hadn't left.
我希望明天下雨。	I wish it would rain tomorrow.
我希望和你一样高。	I wish I were as tall as you.
我希望每天都是我的生日。	I wish every day were my birthday.
我真希望我没吃那么多西瓜。	How I wish I hadn't eaten so much watermelon.
我多希望我当时不那么生气啊。	How I wish I hadn't been so angry.
我真希望那天没见到他。	How I wish I hadn't seen him that day.
我多希望我每天能有很多时间来和朋友玩啊。	How I wish I could have much time to play with my friends.
我多希望我不用每天学习啊。	How I wish I didn't need to study every day.
我真希望我能快点长成大人啊。	How I wish I could grow faster.
我多希望现在没下雨啊。	How I wish it weren't raining right now.
我希望我是只小鸟能在空中自由飞翔。	I wish I were a bird and could fly freely in the sky.
要是我知道他住哪就好了。	If only I knew where he lived.
要是我听了你的建议就好了。	If only I had taken your advice.
要是明天他能来就好了。	If only he could come tomorrow.
要是我有很多钱就好了。	If only I had a lot of money.
要是我以前好好学英语就好了。	If only I had studied English harder.
要是住的离你很近就好了。	If only I lived near you.
要是我是你就好了。	If only I were you.
他看起来像个艺术家。	He looks as if he were an artist.
他英语说的这么流利好像他在美国呆过。	He speaks English so fluently as if he had been in America.

他英语学习这么努力好像要去美国。	He studies English so hard as if he would go to America.
她很喜欢这个宝宝就好像是她自己的孩子。	She like the baby so much as if the baby were hers.
我记得这事的全部就好像发生在昨天一样。	I remember the whole thing as if it had happened just yesterday.
他们聊天的样子好像是多少年的朋友了。	They talked as if they had been friends for many years.
他看起来好像醉了。	He looks as if he were drunk.
就算我知道，我也不会告诉你。	Even if I knew, I wouldn't tell you.
就算我去，我也不会带你去。	Even if I should go, I wouldn't take you with me.
我宁愿你现在给我钱。	I would rather you gave me money now.
我宁愿你已经走了。	I would rather you had left.
我宁愿你明天来。	I would rather you came tomorrow.
我宁愿你你没告诉我这件事。	I would rather you hadn't told me this thing.
我宁愿没你这个朋友。	I would rather you were not my friend.
我宁愿扔了它也不会给你。	I would rather throw it than give it to you.
我宁愿告诉所有人也不会告诉他。	I would rather tell everyone than tell him.
我宁愿呆在家也不会跟你出去。	I would rather stay at home than go out with you.
他宁愿死也不会背叛他的祖国。	He would rather die than betray his country.
如果你当初听了我的建议，现在就不会后悔。	If you had taken my advice, you wouldn't regret now.
如果我早晨出门时带了雨衣，现在就不会湿了。	If I had taken the raincoat this morning, I wouldn't be wet now.
如果我5年前遇到了她，他现在应该是我太太了。	If I had met her five years ago, she might be my wife now.
如果我昨天晚上复习了功课，我现在就能答出老师问的问题了。	If I had reviewed the lesson yesterday, I could answer the question the teacher asked.

如果当初我在学校学习再努力些，我现在就会有一间很舒服的办公室了。	If I had studied harder at school, I would have a comfortable office now.
如果昨天下雨了，现在地面就会是湿的。	If it had rained yesterday, the ground would be wet now.

4. 虚拟语气 (四)

中文翻译	英文
老师坚持要我们每天学英语。	Our teacher insists that we (should) learn English every day.
他妈妈命令他每天晚上 10 点前睡觉。	His mother orders that he (should) sleep before 10pm every day.
医生建议他多吃蔬菜。	The doctor suggests that he (should) eat more vegetables.
老板要求我们明天必须完成任务。	The boss demanded that we (should) complete the task tomorrow.
我们建议会议推迟。	We suggested that the meeting (should) be put off.
他们坚持这个小孩跟他们一起去。	They insisted that the kid (should) go with them.
掌握一门外语对我们很重要。	It's important that we (should) learn a foreign language.
很奇怪他居然拒绝了来这个 party。	It's strange that he (should) refuse to come to this.
我们每天刷牙是必须的。	It's necessary that we (should) brush our teeth every day.
重要的是我们要照顾好病人。	It's important that we (should) take good care of our patients.
我们有必要饭后散步。	It's necessary that we (should) go for a walk after dinner.
你错过这次机会真可惜。	It's a pity that you (should) miss the chance.
他没考过这次考试真可惜。	It's a shame that he (should) fail the exam.
怪不得他不想来。	It's no wonder that he shouldn't want to come.
我们该睡觉了。	It's (about/high) time that we should go to bed/go to sleep/sleep.
该睡觉了。	It's time to go to bed/go to sleep/sleep.
他的口音表明他来自湖南。	His accent suggests that he is from Hunan.
他的沉默代表他同意了我的决定。	His silence suggested that he agreed with my decision.
他坚称做早操对身体有好处。	He insist that doing morning exercise is good for health.
他坚持说他没做错。	He insisted that he did nothing wrong.

七大体系之五：陈述句

1. 简单句（一）

中文翻译	英文
他吃。	He eats.
他吃了。	He ate.
他将要吃。	He is going to eat.
他在吃。	He is eating.
他已经吃过了。	He has eaten.
他能来。	He could come.
他可能会来。	He might come.
他将会来。	He will come.
他可能是个老师。	He might be a teacher.
他一定在家。	He must be home.
我去了北京。	I went to Beijing.
他来北京了。	He came to Beijing.
他看到我了。	He saw me.
他说了很多。	He said a lot.
我听说（它）了。	I heard of it.
他死了。	He died.
我发现这件事了。	I found this thing.
我丢了钱包。	I lost my wallet.
我买了个电脑。	I bought a computer.
我吃了很多。	I ate a lot.
他打碎了窗户。	He broke the window.
我把手机卖了。	I sold my phone.
他把问题解决了。	He solved the problem.

他把门锁了。	He locked the door.
他找到了个工作。	He found a job.
他帮了我很多。	He helped me a lot.
他给了我一把钥匙。	He gave me a key.
他离开了北京。	He left Beijing.
他回来了。	He came back.
他出国了。	He went abroad.
他给我打了电话。	He called me.
他干的。	He did it.
他买的。	He bought it.
他吃的。	He ate it.
他说的。	He said it.
他认识他。	He knows him.
他想去北京。	He wants to go to Beijing.
他想要个电脑。	He wants a computer.
他喜欢车。	He likes cars.
他看起来很累。	He looks very tired.
他看起来像他爸爸。	He looks like his father.
我知道这件事。	I know this (thing).
我恨他。	I hate him.
我住这。	I live here.
这房子看起来很大。	The house looks very big.
我平常在家吃饭。	I eat at home.
我平常在网上买东西。	I buy things online.
我平常坐火车去北京。	I go to Beijing by train.
我平常都起很早。	I get up early.
我经常打篮球。	I play basketball often.

我经常熬夜。	I stay up late often.
我经常回家。	I go home often.
我经常看电影。	I watch movies often.
我经常去动物园。	I go to zoos often.
我经常玩游戏。	I play games often.
我经常做作业。	I do homework often.
他要去北京。	He is going to Beijing.
他要来北京。	He is going to come to Beijing.
我要买车。	I am going to buy a car.
他会告诉你的。	He will tell you.
他们明天回来。	They will come back tomorrow.
他要出国。	He is going to go abroad.
我会给你钱的。	I will give the money to you.
我会把房子卖了。	I will sell the house.
我会帮你的。	I will help you.
我会回来的。	I will come back.
他会知道这件事的。	He will know this (thing).
他会离开北京的。	He will leave Beijing.
我会给他打电话的。	I will call him.
我会找到他的。	I will find him.
他准备去找他。	He is going to look for him.
他打算学英语。	He is going to learn English.
他准备回家。	He is going to go back home.
他会死的。	He will die.
我会杀了你的。	I will kill you.
我会把问题解决的。	I will solve the problem.
我会告诉他的。	I will tell him.

我会把钱给他的。	I will give the money to him.
我会好好学习的。	I will study hard.
我会把英语学好的。	I will learn English well.
他们在看电视。	They are watching TV.
他正在读书。	He is reading.
他们在吃饭。	They are eating.
我在等他。	I am waiting for him.
他在找我。	He is looking for me.
他在看我。	He is looking at me.
他在考虑。	He is thinking.
他们在讨论。	They are discussing.
我在开玩笑。	I am kidding.
我正在和他聊天。	I am talking with him.
他已经吃过了。	He has eaten.
我已经告诉他了。	I have told him.
他已经找到钥匙了。	He has found the key.
我已经给他打了电话了。	I have called him.
他已经把问题解决了。	He has solved the problem.
我已经知道了这件事了。	I have known the thing.
他们已经离开了。	They have left.
他已经看到了。	He has seen it.
我已经决定了。	I have made a decision.
我已经把钥匙给他了。	I have given the key to him.
我已经买车了。	I have bought a car.
他已经开始学英语了。	He has started learning English.
他已经吃完了。	He has finished eating.
我昨天没在家。	I wasn't at home yesterday

你会是一个好爸爸的。	You will be a good father.
地铁正在被建。	The subway is being built.
他已经当了 3 年的老师了。	He has been a teacher for 3 years.
我明天会在北京的。	I will be in Beijing tomorrow.
这件事很快会被解决的。	This thing will be solved soon.
他很乐观。	He is optimistic.
我当时很尴尬。	I was embarrassed.
手机在桌子上。	The phone is on the table.
那条河很长。	That river is long.
今天天儿不错。	It is a good day today.
他以前很受欢迎。	He was popular.
病人正在被抢救。	The patient is being rescued.
我来北京 3 年了。	I have been in Beijing for 3 years.
这狗很可爱。	The dog is cute.
她已经怀孕 2 个月了。	She has been pregnant for 2 months.
灯开着呢。	The light is on.
我的车被朋友借走了。	My car was borrowed by my friend.
会议正在北京被举行。	The meeting is being held in Beijing.
她这样已经 1 年了。	She has been like this for one year.
她现在有麻烦。	She is in trouble now.
手机昨天还在这呢。	The phone was here yesterday.
她被老板开除了。	She was fired by her boss.
她以前很瘦。	She was thin.
时间很宝贵。	Time is valuable.
决定已经做出来了。	The decision has been made.
坏人会被惩罚的。	Bad people will be punished.
坏人正在被惩罚。	Bad person is being punished.

我最近很忙。	I have been busy recently.
你会长高的。	You will be tall.
他给了我一次机会。	He gave me a chance.
他给我讲了个故事。	He told me a story.
他借给了我 100 块钱。	He lent me 100 yuan.
他给我写了一封信。	He wrote me a letter.
他给我发了张照片。	He sent me a picture.
他给我们带了些吃的。	He brought us some food.
他给我提供了一份工作。	He offered me a job.
他给我读了一篇文章。	He read me an article.
他给我看了他的新车。	He showed me his new car.
他给我看了他的票。	He showed me his ticket.
他给我指了路。	He showed me the way.
他给我保证了。	He promised me.
他教我们英语。	He teaches us English.
他教训了他一顿。	He punished him.
他付了我很多钱。	He paid me a lot of money.
他扔给我一本书。	He threw me a book.
他问了我一个问题。	He asked me a question.
他把车卖给了他朋友。	He sold the car to his friend.
他把钱还给我了。	He gave me the money back.
他把那本书递给了我。	He passed that book to me.
他把那辆车送给了我。	He gave me that car.
他给我留了很多钱。	He left me a fortune.
他什么都没给我留。	He didn't leave me anything.
他给我买了辆车。	He bought me a car.
他给我弄到了票。	He got me the tickets.

他给我做了晚饭。	He made me dinner.
他给我点了一只烤鸭。	He ordered a duck for me.
他给我唱了首歌。	He sang me a song.
他给我放了首歌。	He played a music for me.
他给我省了很多钱。	He saved a lot of money for me.
他给我画了一幅画。	He painted me a picture.
他给我叫了辆出租车。	He called a cab for me.
他祝你好运。	He wishes you good luck.
他为我做了很多事。	He did a lot for me.
他给我惹了很多麻烦。	He got me into a lot of trouble.
他帮了我个忙。	He did me a favor.

2. 简单句（二）

中文翻译	英文
我的朋友帮我脱了身。	My friend helped me out.
他把那个老人扶了起来。	He helped the old man up.
我没有办法让他冷静下来。	I can't help him down.
他已经把所有东西都准备好了。	He has got everything ready.
闹钟能帮助我起床。	The alarm helps me up.
他让狗上床了。	He let the dog on the bed.
扶我下车啊。	Get me out of the car.
吃苹果能让你健康。	Apples keep you healthy.
警察帮那个病人开的道。	The police helped the patients out.
不是我把狗放出来的。	It isn't me who let the dog out.
这药能保他的命。	The medicine will keep him alive.
他不让我过去。	He wouldn't let me through.
他让我进退两难。	He made me in a difficult situation.
咖啡能让我保持清醒。	Coffee keeps me sharp.
帮我接通电话。	Help me get through the phone.
那个保安把陌生人放行了。	The guard let the stranger pass.
你太让我失望了。	You let me down.
抽烟可以帮助我冷静。	Smoking helps me down.
咱们换位思考下。	Let's think in each other's shoes.
别烦我，让我静静。	Leave me alone.
他把房间涂成了蓝色。	He painted the room blue.
他把头发染成了黄色。	He dyed his hair blonde.
他把所有东西都准备好了。	He got everything ready.
我希望你健康。	I wish you healthy.
你要把我逼疯了。	You are driving me crazy.

我发现英语很困难。	I found English difficult.
他发现房子很脏。	He found the room dirty.
我发现这本书很有趣。	I found the book interesting.
他让我生气。	He made me angry.
他让这问题变得更困难了。	He made the problem harder.
这方法让英语变得简单了。	The way made English easy.
我说的够清楚了吗（我让我自己变清楚了 吗）？	Do I make myself clear?
他保持门关着。	He kept the door closed.
你应该保持房间干净。	You should keep the room clean.
呆在一起能让我们保持温暖。	Staying together can keep us warm.
戒烟能让你保持健康。	Quitting smoking can keep you healthy.
他没关门（使门处于关着的状态）。	He left the door open.
他没关灯。	He left the light on.
他没关电视。	He left the TV on.
你让我成了坏人。	You made me a bad person.
你使我们成为了一家人。	You made us a family.
他把学习养成了习惯。	He made studying a habit.
邓小平让台湾成为了中国的一部分。	Deng Xiaoping made Taiwan a part of China.
我觉得这是个好主意。	I think this a good idea.
我认为他是个好老师。	I consider him a good teacher.
我发现他是个聪明的小孩。	I found him a smart kid.
他们给这个小孩起名叫 Tom。	They named the kid Tom.
你可以叫我 Tom。	You can call me Tom.
老板任命我为经理。	The boss appointed me manager.
他们选举奥巴马为总统。	They elected Obama president.

3. 简单句（三）

中文翻译	英文
我会说 3 门语言。	I can speak three languages.
他肯定在家。	He must be at home.
你应该好好学习。	You should/are supposed to study hard.
我明天可能去北京。	I could/may/might go to Beijing tomorrow.
你可以进来。	You can/could/may come in.
我不敢吃太多。	I daren't eat too much./I don't dare to eat too much.
我找不到我的手机了。	I can't find my phone.
你一定要听老师话。	You must/have to listen to your teacher.
你不应该相信他的。	You shouldn't have believed him.
他可能在家。	He could/may/might be at home.
你不能在这抽烟。	You can't/couldn't/may not smoke here.
他不敢告诉他的妈妈。	He daren't tell his mom./He doesn't dare to tell his mom..
我不能告诉你。	I can't/couldn't tell you.
你肯定在骗我。	You must be lying to me.
你应该试试。	You should/are supposed to try.
他可能是个老师。	He could/may/might be a teacher.
你不能那么做。	You can't/couldn't/may not do that.
我听不到你在说什么。	I can't hear you.
他明天可能不回来了。	He may not/might not come back tomorrow.
你不能走。	You can't/couldn't/may not leave.
我能完成作业。	I can finish my homework.
你一定要小心。	You must be careful.
你应该勇敢点。	You should/are supposed to be brave.
我可能会买辆车。	I could/may/might buy a car.
你可以在这休息会。	You can/could/may have a rest here.

我能做到。	I can do it.
你肯定错了。	You must be wrong.
你应该自信些。	You should/are supposed to be confident.
你不可能 30 了。	You can't/couldn't be thirty.
我能解决这个问题。	I can solve the problem.
我不敢看恐怖电影。	I daren't watch scary movies. / I don't dare to watch scary movies.
你应该买个新手机。	You should/are supposed to buy a new phone.
你可以拿走这个。	You can/could/may take this.
我能帮你。	I can help you.
我明儿得早起。	I need to/have to/must get up early tomorrow.
我可能会迟到。	I could/may/might be late.
我不能向你保证。	I can't promise you /give you my word.
我可能会需要你的帮助。	I could/may/might need your help.
我不敢睁眼。	I daren't open my eyes. / I don't dare to open my eyes.
我睁不开眼。	I can't open my eyes.
你一定要相信我。	You must/have to believe me.
我明天能来。	I can come here tomorrow.
我明天来不了。	I can't come tomorrow.
我帮不了你。	I can't help you.
我吃不了这么多。	I can't eat so much.
我回不来。	I can't get back.
我睡不着。	I can't fall asleep.
我做不到。	I can't do it.
我看不到。	I can't see it.
你昨天就该告诉我的。	You should have told me yesterday.
你的手机可能已经被偷了。	Your phone may/might have been stolen.

我本来可以按时到的。	I could have got there on time.
我本来会告诉你的。	I would have told you.
他一定已经听说过这事了。	He must have heard of the thing.
你原本不需要向他道歉的。	You needn't have apologized to him.
我本来不会买这个手机的。	I wouldn't have bought this phone.
他会已经回来了吗？	Can he have come back?
你当时应该买那辆车的。	You should have bought that car.
他现在可能已经知道这件事了。	He may/might have known the thing .
我本来可以做完作业的。	I could have finished my homework.
你的手机一定已经被偷了。	Your phone must have been stolen.
他本来不会死的。	He wouldn't have died.
他不可能看到我了。	He can't have seen me.
我本来会帮你的。	I would have helped you.
你不需要买这么多东西的。	You needn't have bought so many things.
他应该已经到北京了。	He may/might have got to Beijing.
他可能已经回来了。	He may/might have come back .
他本来可以来的。	He could have come.
他会去哪了呢？	Where can he have gone.
他本来不会卖这套房子的。	He wouldn't have sold the house.
你不可能去过北京。	You can't have been to Beijing..
他本来会原谅你的。	He would have forgiven you .
这个问题本来能被解决的。	The problem could have been solved.
你不需要经过他同意的。	You needn't have asked for his permission.
你不应该责怪他的。	You shouldn't have blamed him.
他可能已经睡了。	He may/might have gone to bed.
我本来可以赶上飞机的。	I could have caught the plane.
我肯定在哪见过你。	I must have seen you somewhere.

我本来不会来的。	I wouldn't have come.
他会吃了什么呢。	What can he have eaten.
我应该听你的。	I should have listened to you.
他可能已经死了。	He may/might have died.
你本来可以取得更高的进步的。	You could have made more progress.
他不可能告诉你了。	He can't have told you.
他会已经原谅我了吗？	Can he have forgiven me?
我应该在哪儿见过你。	I may/might have seen you somewhere.
你本来该 3 点就到的。	You should have got here at 3.
他可能已经到北京了。	He may/might have got to Beijing.
我本来不会去北京的。	I wouldn't have gone to Beijing.
你不需要问这么多的。	You needn't have asked so much.
他一定把这事告诉警察了。	He must have told the police the thing.
你不应该给他打电话的。	You shouldn't have called him.
他不可能被开除了。	He can't have been fired.
他会去了哪家医院呢？	Which hospital can he have gone to?
我本来完成不了作业的。	I couldn't have finished my homework.

4. 简单句（四）

中文翻译	英文
他想让你现在就过来。	He wants you to come right now.
我需要你帮我打开电视。	I need you to turn on the TV for me.
我想让你开心。	I want you to be happy.
我需要你勇敢些。	I need you to be brave.
我不需要你的帮助。	I don't need your help.
我不想让他知道这件事。	I don't want him to know the thing.
我需要帮助。	I need help.
我需要你的帮助。	I need your help.
我需要你帮我一下。	I need you to help me.
我不想让你担心。	I don't want you to be worried.
我需要你帮我把它卖了。	I need you to sell it for me.
我不想让你难过。	I don't want you to be sad.
你需要（得）勇敢点。	You need to be brave.
你需要（得）自信些。	You need to be confident.
我不需要你的钱。	I don't need your money.
我想让你告诉他。	I want you to tell him.
我想成为一名老师。	I want to be a teacher.
他不想再见你了。	He doesn't want to see you anymore.
我想让你跟我诚实点。	I want you to be honest with me.
我需要你3点来接我。	I need you to pick me up at 3.
我需要洗澡。	I need to take a shower.
我需要休息。	I need a rest/to have a rest.
我需要时间。	I need time.
我需要个人隐私。	I need privacy.
我明儿得早起。	I need to/have to get up early tomorrow.

我得做作业了。	I need to/have to do my homework.
我得走了。	I need to/have to go.
你必须得听我的。	You have to listen to me.
你不得不把它卖了换钱。	You have to sell it for money.
你不用担心。	You don't need to be worried.
什么东西都不用买。	You don't need to/have to buy anything.
你不用过来。	You don't need to/have to come.
你不用解释。	You don't need to/have to explain.
你不用害怕。	You don't need to be afraid.
你不用这么做。	You don't need to/have to do this.
我明儿不用早起。	I don't need to/have to get up early tomorrow.
你最好别告诉他这件事。	You'd better not tell him the thing.
你最好等会给他打电话。	You'd better call him later.
你明天最好别迟到。	You'd better not be late tomorrow.
你最好早点起。	You'd better get up early.
你最好聪明点。	You'd better be smart.
我有很多工作要做。	I have a lot of work to do.
我有很多时间和你玩。	I have much time to play with you.
我有个飞机要赶。	I have a plane to catch.
我有个会议要出席 (attend)。	I have a meeting to attend.
我有事要告诉你。	I have something to tell you.
我有问题要问。	I have some questions to ask you.
我有机会去北京。	I have a chance to go to Beijing.
我没钱给你。	I don't have money to give you.
我没时间陪孩子 (with)。	I don't have time to be with my kids.
我没时间做作业。	I don't have time to do my homework.
我没时间听你说。	I don't have time to listen to you.

这是干嘛的？	What is this for?
这电脑是干嘛的？	What is this computer for?
你买电脑干嘛？	What did you buy the computer for?
你给我打电话干嘛？	What did you call me for?
你干嘛笑？	What are you smiling/laughing for?
你这么说是干嘛？	What did you say this for?
你干嘛告诉她？	What did you tell her for?
你怎么会在这？	How come you are here? / How are you here?
你怎么会知道？	How come you knew it?
你怎么会不喜欢他？	How come you don't like him?
你怎么会不知道？	How come you don't know it?
你怎么会输了？	How come you lost?
出去走走怎么样？	How about we take a walk?
我们去哪啊？北京怎么样？	Where shall we go? How about Beijing?
再来杯咖啡怎么样？	How about another cup of coffee?
我们先不告诉他怎么样？	How about we don't tell him first?
买这辆车怎么样？	How about this car?
我们上午去逛街，下午做作业怎么样？	What about we go shopping this morning, and we do our homework in the afternoon?
你别走怎么样？	How about you don't leave?
把跑步机放门口怎么样？	What about putting the treadmill at the entrance?
这部手机怎么样？	How about this phone?
如果他走了怎么办？	What if he left?/leaves?
你要是死了怎么办？	What if you die?
我要变胖了怎么办？	What if I get fat?
明儿要下雨怎么办？	What if it rains tomorrow?
他们不来怎么办？	What if they don't come?

如果有人敲门怎么办？	What if someone knocks on the door?
冰箱里要是没有食物怎么办？	What if there's no food in the fridge?
如果没人来怎么办？	What if no one comes?
他要不给我打电话怎么办？	What if he doesn't call me?
试一下。	Try it./Have a try.
请看。	Look./Have a look.
开心点。	Be happy.
休息一下。	Have a rest/break/nap.
饶了我吧。	Give me a break.
永远要准时。	Always be punctual/be on time.
快点。	Be quick/Hurry up.
请告诉我。	Tell me, please.
开门。	Open the door.
走开。	Go away.
永远要乐观。	Always be optimistic.
睡觉前一定要检查门。	Check the door before you sleep.
把你手拿开。	Take/Get your hand off.
把这东西拿走。	Take/Get this thing away.
做你自己。	Be yourself.
张嘴/闭嘴。	Open/Close your mouth/Shut up
给我打电话。	Call me.
多穿点衣服。	Put on more clothes.
安静点。	Be quiet.
一定要善良。	Always be kind.
别打扰我。	Don't bother/disturb me.
别难过。	Don't be sad.
永远不要再这么做了。	Never do that again.

别说话了。	Stop talking.
别告诉他。	Don't tell him.
别管它/他。	Leave it/him alone.
别走/离开。	Don't go/leave.
别逼我。	Don't push me.
永远不要跟陌生人说话。	Never talk to strangers.
别害羞。	Don't be shy.
别把我丢在这啊。	Don't leave me here.
永远别在背后说别人坏话。	Never speak ill of others behind them.
别相信他。	Don't believe/trust him.
别担心。	Don't be worried/Don't worry.
我开玩笑的，别那么认真。	I'm kidding. Don't be so serious.
永远别迟到。	Never be late.
别害怕。	Don't be afraid.
别开门。	Don't open the door.
别被骗了。	Don't be fooled.
别被抢了。	Don't be robbed.

5. 简单句（五）

中文翻译	英文
让我们走吧。	Let us go.
让他出去。	Let him out.
让我进去。	Let me in.
让门开着。	Let the door be open.
让他们过去。	Let them through.
让电视开着。	Let the TV on.
让我来帮你吧。	Let me help you.
让我们做朋友吧。	Let's be friends.
让我下来/把它放下。	Let me/it down.
放手吧。	Let it go.
别让他进来。	Don't let him in.
别让我做。	Let me not do it.
别让她跟我一起去。	Don't let her go with me.
别让他们吃饭了。	Let them not eat.
别让他坐下。	Don't let him sit down.
让我们走吧。	Let us go.
让我们买一个吧。	Let us buy one, please.
让我们看会电视吧。	Let us watch TV for a while, please.
我们走吧。	Let's go.
我们买一个吧。	Let's buy one.
别让我们告诉他真相。	Don't let us tell him the truth.
我们别告诉他真相了。	Let's not tell him the truth.
别让我们做作业了。	Don't let us do the homework.
我们别做作业了。	Let's not do the homework.
都别动。	Nobody move. / Everybody don't move.

来个人告诉我。	Someone tell me.
都进来。	Everyone come in.
都站起来。	Everybody stand up.
来人叫救护车。	Somebody call an ambulance
一杯咖啡，谢谢。	A cup of coffee, please.
再一分钟。	One more minute.
再来一个。	Another one.
禁止拍照。	No photos.
禁止抽烟。	No smoking.
禁止乱扔（垃圾）。	No littering.
禁止踩踏草坪。	Keep off the grass.
他没给你打电话吧？	He didn't call you, did he?
你已经吃过了吧？	You have already eaten, haven't you?
他在看电视吧？	He is watching TV, isn't he?
你平常都在家吃饭吧？	You eat at home, don't you?
别告诉他，行吗？	Don't tell him, will you/won't you?
告诉我，行吗？	Tell me, won't you/will you?
认真点，行吗？	Be serious, won't you/will you?
让他走吧，行吗？	Let him go, won't you/will you?
让我们出去吧，行吗？	Let us go out, won't you/will you?
我们出去吧，行吗？	Let's go out, shall we?
屋里有多少人？	How many people are there in the room?
桌上有多少书？	How many books are there on the desk?
中国有多少人？	How many people are there in China?
杯子里有多少水？	How much water is there in the cup?
冰箱里有多少食物（freezer）？	How much food is there in the freezer?
你家有几口人？	How many people are there in your family?

书上有多少单词？	How many words are there in the book?
床上有多少钱？	How much money is there on the bed?
这两者之间有不同吗？	Are there any differences between these two?
这次会有不同吗？	Are there going to be any differences this time?
屋里应该有 10 人。	There should be ten people in the room.
桌上肯定有很多书。	There must be a lot of books on the desk.
中国可能有很多人。	There could/may/might be a lot of people in China.
杯子里将会有很多水。	There will be much water in the cup.
冰箱里应该有很多食物。	There should be a lot of food in the freezer.
你家肯定有很多人。	There must be lots of people in your family.
书上可能有 20 个单词。	There could/may/might be 20 words in the book.
床上将会有很多钱。	There is going to be much money on the bed.
这两者之间应该有很多不同。	There should be many differences between these two.
这次会有不同。	There are going to be differences this time.

6. 简单句（六）

中文翻译	英文
你看起来很累。	You look very tired.
这房子看起来很大。	The house looks big.
这主意听起来不错。	The idea sounds nice.
这歌听起来很耳熟。	The song sounds familiar.
这花闻起来很香。	The flower smells sweet.
这牛奶闻起来变质了。	The milk smells off.
这道菜尝起来很美味。	This dish tastes delicious.
这冰淇淋尝起来很凉爽。	The ice cream tastes cool.
这丝摸起来很滑。	The silk feels smooth.
这种材料手感不错。	This material feels nice.
他看起来像他的爸爸。	He looks like his father.
他看起来不像好人。	He doesn't look like a good person.
这听起来像个好主意。	This sounds like a good idea.
这首歌听起来像国歌。	The song sounds like the national anthem.
这花闻起来像紫罗兰。	The flower smells like violets.
这面包尝起来跟蛋糕一样。	The bread tastes like a cake.
这丝手感跟玻璃一样。	The silk feels like glass.
他忙着做作业呢。	He is busy doing his homework.
我忙着看孩子呢。	I am busy watching the kids.
人们都忙着上班呢。	People are busy working.
我正忙着跟客户聊天呢。	I am busy talking to the client.
他正忙着为考试做准备呢。	He is busy preparing for the exam.
我跟不上他了。	I have trouble following him.
他交朋友有障碍。	He has problems making friends.
很多父母跟孩子交流有问题。	Many parents have difficulties communicating with

	their kids.
我做完作业了。	I am done doing my homework.
他工作完了。	He is finished working.
你说完了吗？我说完了。	Are you done talking? I am done talking.
这么做对你没什么好处。	There is no good for you doing so.
多读读书总没坏处。	There is no harm reading often.
跟他说了对你又有什么好处呢？	What's the good for you telling him the thing?
待在家一点乐趣都没有。	There is no fun staying at home.
我在学习找到了乐趣。	I found fun studying.
我晚饭吃晚了。	I am late having dinner.
我很开心见到你。	I am happy seeing you.
我失去了等你的耐心。	I lost patience waiting for you.
花这么多时间在她身上没有意义。	There is no point spending so much time on her.
她成功毕业了。	He succeeded graduating.
她浪费了太多时间做没意义的事情。	She wasted so much time doing nothing.
你花了多长时间在你的作业上？	How long did you spend on your homework?
你一般都花多长时间做作业？	How long do you spend doing your homework?
你花了多长时间陪他？	How long did you spend being with him?
你准备花多长时间在手机上？	How long are you going to spend on the phone?
你花了多少时间看电影？	How long did you spend watching movies?
你一般都花多久洗漱？	How long do you spend taking a shower?
你花了多久时间学英语？	How long did you spend learning English?
你准备花多久洗澡？	How long are you going to spend taking a shower?
他花了多久看电视？	How long did he spend watching TV?
你花了多少钱在这本书上？	How much did you spend on this book?
你花了多少钱在这条裤子上？	How much money did you spend on the pants?
我每天花 1 小时健身。	I spend one hour working out every day.

我花了两个小时做作业。	I spent two hours doing my homework.
他整个夏天都在学英语。	He spent the whole summer learning English.
我准备花 1 天的时间逛街。	I'm going to spend one day shopping.
他一般一天玩 2 个小时手机。	He spends two hours playing his phone every day.
我花了 2 个小时在这部电影上。	I spent two hours on the movie.
他准备花 2 天的时间解决这个问题。	He is going to spend two days solving the problem.
他花了一辈子的时间学习。	He spent his whole life learning.
他整个周末都跟他在一起。	He spent the whole weekend being with him.
这本书花了我 100 块。	This book costs me 100 yuan.
这条裤子花了我 1000 元。	The pants cost me 1000 yuan.
见到你真开心啊。	It's nice to meet you.
见到你花了很大劲儿啊。	It took a lot to see you.
刷牙是个我们应该一直保持的好习惯。	It's a good habit that we should always keep to brush our teeth.
培养新的习惯花时间又花精力。	It needs time and energy to form a new habit.
学好英语是件中国学生必须经历的痛苦的事情。	It's a miserable thing that all Chinese students need to go through to learn English.
想拿到那个公司的最低报价需要很多你和 CEO 的签名。	It needs a lot of signatures from you and the CEO to get the lowest offer of that company.
降低中国房价是政府必须马上采取的措施。	It's a measure that the government should take immediately to lower the price of houses in China.
做作业花了你多久 (你做作业花了多久)?	How long did it take you to do your homework?
把这电脑修好大概需要几天?	How long will it take you to fix the computer?
做作业一般都花你多久?	How long does it take you to do your homework?
去北京会花你多长时间?	How long will it take you to go to Beijing?
坐火车从上海到北京需要多久?	How long does it take to get to Beijing from SH by

	train?
你找到他花了多长时间?	How long did it take you to find him?
到那花了你多少时间?	How long did it take you to get there?
你洗个澡一般都需要多久?	How long does it take you to take a shower?
我学好英语需要几个月。	How long will it take you to learn English well?
你们一般吃顿饭都需要多久?	How long does it take you to have a meal?
什么耽误了你这么久?	What took you so long?
这本字典花了你多少钱?	How much did this dictionary cost you?
这条裤子花了你多少钱?	How much did the pants cost you?
做作业一般都花我大概 3 个小时。	It takes me about 3 hours to do my homework.
背那 100 个单词花了我一整天的时间。	It took me the whole day to memorize the 100 words.
打车去公司花了我 1 个小时。	It took me one hour to get to my company by taxi.
他花了 1 个小时才洗完澡。	It took him one hour to finish the shower.
一般看完一部电影需要大概 2 个小时。	It takes two hours to finish one movie.
坐高铁从上海到北京一般只需要 2 小时。	It takes two hours to get to Beijing from SH by high-speed railway?
从零基础到学好英语差不多半年就够了。	It will take about half a year to learn English well from zero basis.
这么多工作，我这辈子都做不完啊。	It will take me the whole life to finish so much work.
我花了俩小时才走到那。	It took me two hours to get there on foot.
警方花了 3 天的时间就找到他了。	It only took the police three days to find him.
这本字典花了我 20 元。	The dictionary cost me 20 yuan.
这条裤子花了我 200 元。	The pants cost me 200 yuan.

7. 简单句（七）

中文翻译	英文
他在看电视。	He is watching TV.
他已经离开了。	He has left.
他肯定在家。	He must be at home.
我需要你帮我把那本书拿过来。	I need you to bring me that book.
别把头发染成黄色。	Don't dye your hair blonde.
我本来可以按时到的。	I could've got here on time.
我不会告诉你的。	I won't tell you.
别撒谎。	Don't lie.
他还没还我钱呢。	He hasn't given me the money back.
你花了多久做作业？	How long did you spend doing your homework?
做作业花了你多久？	How long did it take you to do your homework?
我没赶上火车。	I didn't catch the train.
他在洗澡。	He is taking a shower.
你不用谢我。	You don't need to/have to thank me.
我找不到我的手机了。	I can't find my phone.
你应该保持房间干净。	You should keep the room clean.
这主意听起来不错。	This idea sounds good.
我没时间做作业。	I don't have time to do my homework.
他应该已经到北京了。	He should have got to Beijing.
你肯定在骗我。	You must be kidding me.
别担心。	Don't be worried./Don't worry.
我听着呢。	I am listening.
我想让你给我讲个故事。	I want you to tell me a story.
这名字听起来很耳熟。	This name sounds familiar.
他已经把问题解决了。	He has solved the problem.

这是干嘛的？	What is this for?
我听不到你在说什么。	I can't hear you.
我将来想做一名老师。	I want to be a teacher in the future.
他本来不会死的。	He wouldn't have died.
我花了俩小时做作业。	I spent two hours doing my homework.
从北京到上海要花多久？	How long does/will it take to get to Shanghai from Beijing?
做作业花了我俩小时。	It took me two hours to do my homework.
北京不经常下雨。	It doesn't always rain in Beijing.
你让我们成为了一家人。	You made us a family.
我明儿还得早起呢。	I need to/have to get up early tomorrow.
他可能是个老师。	He could/may/might be a teacher.
他可能已经回来了。	He may/might have come back.
开心点。	Be happy.
你得让我看下你的车票。	You need to show me your ticket.
你怎么会在这？	How are you here? / How come you are here?
我们不经常看电影。	We don't always watch movies.
我们这周末可能去郊区。	We could/may/might go to the suburb this weekend.
我不想让你难过。	I don't want you to be sad.
你本来可以取得更高的进步的。	You could've made much more progress.
别担心我。	Don't be worried about me.
这种材料手感不错。	This material feels good.
我发现英语很困难。	I found English hard.
我没给你打电话啊。	I didn't call you.
我不能告诉你。	I can't/couldn't tell you.
我应该听你的。	I should have listened to you.
你最好给他打个电话。	You'd better call him.

我想让你帮我教训他一顿。	I want you to teach him a lesson for me.
他准备明天回北京。	He is going back to Beijing.
你一定要小心。	You must/have to be careful.
我不想让你担心我。	I don't want you to be worried about me.
他没关电视。	He didn't turn off the TV. / He left the TV on.
你本来该 3 点就到的。	You should have got here at 3.
我今天有很多事要做。	I have a lot of things to do today.
他看起来像个外国人。	He looks like a foreigner.
他已经回来了。	He has got back.
你可以拿走这个。	You can/could/may take this.
我肯定在哪见过你。	I must have seen you somewhere.
我不需要你的钱。	I don't need your money.
他改变主意了。	He changed his mind.
他给我弄了点吃的。	He made me something to eat.
我们 1 个小时才到北京。	It took us one hour to get to Beijing.
你每天花多久陪孩子?	How long do you spend being with your kid?
他不相信我。	He doesn't believe me.
我能解决这个问题。	I can solve this problem.
我需要个人隐私。	I need privacy.
他不可能被开除了。	He can't have been fired.
他准备给我的孩子起名 Tom。	He is going to name my kid Tom.
我不经常熬夜。	I don't always stay up late.
我得洗个澡。	I need to/have to take a shower.
这花闻起来很香。	The flower smells sweet.
我睡不着。	I can't fall asleep.
我本来能完成作业的。	I could have finished my homework.
我想让你明天早点过来。	I want you to come here early tomorrow.

世界在改变。	The world is changing.
他准备把车卖给我的朋友。	He is going to sell the car to my friend.
这歌听着很耳熟。	This song sounds familiar.
这本书花了我 100 元。	This book cost me 100 yuan.
我见过你。	I have seen you.
你应该勇敢点。	You should be brave.
我 3 点还得接人呢。	I need to pick someone up at 3.
我需要你帮我下。	I need you to help me.
我本来不会来的。	I wouldn't have come.
把它养成习惯。	Make it a habit.
你最好先做作业。	You'd better do your homework first.
我在找我的手机。。	I am looking for my phone.
你不可能 30 了。	You can't/couldn't be thirty.
你不应该责怪他的。	You shouldn't have blamed him.
我有事要告诉你。	I have something to tell you.
我还没问你问题呢。	I haven't asked you any questions/a question.
你怎么会输呢。	How come you lost?
他在给他的妈妈打电话。	He is calling his mom.
你肯定错了。	You must be wrong.
他没钱给我。	He didn't give me (any) money.
他让我生气了。	He made me angry.
这菜闻起来就好吃。	This dish smells delicious.
他本来不会卖这套房子的。	He wouldn't have sold the house.
我已经告诉他了。	I have told him.
你最好早点回来。	You'd better come back early.
我能做到。	I can do it.
我应该在哪儿见过你。	I may/might have seen you somewhere.

我没时间听你说。	I don't have time to listen to you.
来两份吧。	Make it two.
我每天花很多时间做作业。	I spend much time doing my homework every day.
我不撒谎。	I don't lie.
你可以在这休息会。	You can/could/may have a rest here.
他想让你给他打个电话。	He wants you to call him.
他可能已经到北京了。	He may/might have got to Beijing.
把书带过来。	Bring that book here.
他不吃肉。	He doesn't eat meat.
你不用害怕。	You don't need to be afraid.
我可能会买辆车。	I could/may/might buy a car.
我本来可以赶上飞机的。	I could have caught the plane.
告诉我你的名字。	Tell me your name.
他花了一辈子的时间学习。	He spent his whole life learning.
你给我打电话干嘛？	What did you call me for?
我在开车呢。	I am driving.
我不想听你解释。	I don't want to listen to your explanation.
你不能在这抽烟。	You can't/couldn't/may not smoke here.
你不可能去过北京。	You can't have been to Beijing.
我告诉过你。	I've told you.
我说的够清楚了吗。	Do I make myself clear?
他明天可能不会来了。	He may/might not come tomorrow.
你当时应该买那辆车的。	You should've bought that car.
我在上课呢。	I'm having a class.
他给我们带了些吃的。	He brought us something to eat.
什么耽误你这么久。	What took you so long?
明天将会有暴风雨	There will be storm tomorrow.

他看起来很好。	He looks fine.
你的手机一定已经被偷了。	Your phone must have been stolen.
你不用解释。	You don't need to explain.
我吃不了这么多。	I can't eat so much.
我想让世界成为更好的地方。	I want this world to be a better place.
我平常吃的不多。	I don't eat much.
我不能向你保证。	I can't promise you/give you my word.
我明儿还得上班。	I need to/have to go to work tomorrow.
他不可能看到我了。	He can't have seen me.
别逼我。	Don't push me.
他给我指的路。	He showed me the way.

陈述句第二部分

1. 简单句第二部分：定语（一）及定语（二）

中文翻译	英文
那是另一个父亲留给他的，在他心中难忘的童年回忆。	It is another unforgettable childhood memory in his heart that his father left him.
我找到你丢的那部黑色手机了。	I found the black phone that you lost.
我把她喜欢的钻石戒指买了。	I bought the diamond ring that she likes.
你把我新买的那件白色T恤放哪了？	Where did you put the white T-Shirt that I just bought?
你想做的最后一件事是什么？	What is the last thing that you want to do?
这台电脑是一份充满回忆的毕业礼物。	This computer is a graduation gift full of memory.
时光赋予我们人生的每一个好或不好的回忆都应该被珍惜。	Every good or bad memories that time gives us in our life should be cherished.
他和朋友一起在商场里买了一个手机。	He bought a phone in the shopping mall with his friend.
在贫困国家的无家可归者无法获得他们所需要的优质教育。	Homeless people in poor countries can't acquire good education that they need.
你对你生活中发生的事情感到兴奋吗？	Do you feel excited about the things happened in your life?
两人分担，困难减半。	A problem shared is a problem solved.
O. Henry 是一位美国短篇小说作家使用的笔名。	O. Henry was a pen name used by an American writer of short stories.
对高技能型劳动力的殷切需求也将会增长。	The strong demand for highly skilled workers will grow too.
计算机时代的无形效应是巨大的。	The invisible effect in the computer era is great.
问题是，在当前系统上浪费的钱是否是	The question is whether the money wasted on the

政府预料之中的，且在接受范围内的成本。	current system is an acceptable cost that the government expects.
所有非律师经营的小型企业都不能从事任何形式的法律业务。	All the small companies not run by lawyers can't practice law in any form.
移民是为减轻全球贫困问题而设计的最有效的工具。	Migration is the most effective tool devised for reducing global poverty.
你喜欢的那个高个儿女孩是我的妹妹。	The tall girl that you like is my sister.
墙上的每张照片都是个美好的回忆。	Every picture on the wall is a beautiful memory.
你丢掉的那本故事书在这里。	The story book that you lost is here.
电视旁边的黑色袋子是空的。	The black bag by the TV is empty.
我喜欢你从网上买的那个智能手机。	I like the smart phone that you bought online.
我有一些我不明白的问题。	I have some questions that I don't understand.
他把抽屉里所有的钱都拿走了。	He took all the money in the drawer.
你毁掉了我心里所有美好的记忆。	You ruined all the beautiful memories in my heart.

注：本章练习较难，可对照答案进行语音练习后再完成翻译作业。

2. 简单句第二部分：同位语

中文翻译	英文
我们的新老师，史密斯先生，对我们很好。	Mr.Smith, our new teacher, is very kind to us.
昨天我遇见了汤姆，我弟弟的朋友。	Yesterday I met Tom, a friend of my brother's.
踢足球，（作为他）唯一在生活中的爱好，给他带来了许多朋友。	Playing football, his only interest in life, has brought him many friends.
这是我的朋友哈利。	This is my friend Harry.
我们中国人民勇敢又勤劳。	We Chinese people are brave and hardworking.
这项任务在三个月内完成了，是平时完成时间的一半。	The task was completed within three months, half the usual time.
他要求你们这些男生们安静下来。	He asked you boys to be quiet.
我们女孩经常一起去看电影。	We girls often go to the movies together.
我们都来自湖南。	We both come from Hunan.
我们都有我们各自的缺点	We all have our limitations.
学生人手一本字典。	The students each have a dictionary.
他会亲自完成这个实验。	He himself will do the experiment.
这件事本身不重要。	The thing itself is not important.
你最好亲自去看看他。	You had better go and see him yourself.
我自己就能做。	I myself can do it.
她自己能修单车。	She herself can repair the bike.
重庆自从 1997 年就有很大的变化。	The city of Chongqing has been greatly changed since 1997.
他们参观了 8 个城市，比如说，巴黎和柏林。	They visited eight cities, for example, Paris and Berlin.
小燕，通常是个性格害羞的女孩，和他们开始热络地讨论起来。	Xiaoyan, normally a timid girl, argued heatedly with them about it.
他对运动很感兴趣，尤其是球类运动。	He is interested in sports, especially ball games.

我非常希望去读读这些新小说，特别是你推荐的那本。	I want very much to read these new novels, especially the one you mentioned.
他读了很多书，古今中外都有。	He read all kinds of books, ancient and modern, Chinese and foreign.
老老少少的人都来到街头观看游行。	People, old and young, walked to the streets to watch the parade.
正在进行的有史以来规模最大的交易会正在广州举行。	The current affair, the biggest in its history, is being held in Guangzhou.

3. 简单句第二部分：状语（一）

他已经等了一段时间了。	He has waited some time.
我再呆五个月。	I will stay another five months.
随时可能开始下雨。	It may start raining any moment.
做任何你喜欢做的事。	Do it any way you like.
他睡了一整天。	He slept all day.
星期二我通常去图书馆。	Tuesdays I usually go to the library.
我们已经坐在这里等你几个小时了。	We have been sitting here hours waiting for you.
随时可能开始下雨。	It may start raining any moment.
他上周一去了上海。	He went to Shanghai last Monday.
我整个月都在学英语。	I have been studying English the whole month.
（我们）下周见。	I will see you next week.
我 5 岁了。	I am 5 years old.
他跑得快了一倍。	He runs one time faster.
这个会议会持续 6 天。	The meeting will last six days.
她日夜照看孩子。	She looked after the child day and night.
他们手牵着手来了。	They came in hand in hand.
我们应该全心全意为人民服务。	We should serve the people heart and soul.
请稍等。	Wait a minute, please.
今晚我再来看你。	I'll come and see you again this evening.

4. 简单句第二部分：状语（二）

中文翻译	英文
我之后会告诉你发生了什么。	I will tell you what happened afterwards.
咱们现在先出去，之后再吃。	Let's go out now and eat afterwards.
她为后来说过的话感到抱歉。	She was sorry for what she had said afterwards.
不久之后他又见到了她。	He met her again shortly afterwards.
她的父母曾经经营一家商店。	Her parents once ran a shop.
我曾和他一起去游泳。	I once went swimming with him.
我们曾一起旅行。	We once travelled together.
我曾遇见过她。	I once met her.
他曾住在中国。	He once lived in China.
他曾是个老师。	He was once a teacher.
他那时还是个孩子，他什么都做不了。	He was a kid then, he could do nothing.
我当时住在中国。	I was living in China then.
那时的情况大不相同。	Things were quite different back then.
我也被邀请了，到时见。	I've been invited too, I will see you then.
那时我会在家的。	I will be at home then.
从那以后我就再也没见过他。	I have never seen him since then.
他下星期来，你可以和我呆到那个时候。	He will come next week, and you can stay with me until then.
他下星期来，你那个时候就会看到他了。	He will come next week, and you will see him by then.
我到处都找不到它。	I can't find it anywhere.

我可以去世界上的任何地方。	I can go anywhere in the world.
他现在住在北京的某个地方。	He lives somewhere in Beijing now.
我以前在什么地方见过他。	I have seen him somewhere before.
他一定在别的地方。	He must be somewhere else.
他来自美国某地。	He comes from somewhere in America.
我到处都找过了。	I have looked everywhere.
他到哪儿都跟着我。	He follows me everywhere.
他们哪都一起去。	They go everywhere together.
到处都是人。	There are people everywhere.
我到处都能看到她的照片。	I saw her pictures everywhere.
他是一个非常成功的推销员。	He is a highly successful salesman.
他工作很熟练。	He is highly skilled at work.
她极不可能迟到。	It is highly unlikely that she'll be late.
这是一种高度危险的物质。	It's a highly dangerous substance.
他们训练有素/受过高等教育。	They are highly trained/educated.
他得到了一份高薪的工作。	He got a highly paid job.
他们是世界上收入最高的 10 名运动员。	They are the 10 most highly paid athletes in the world.
老师对你的评价很高。	The teacher think highly of you.
他对你的评价很高。	He spoke highly of you.
她的工作受到高度评价。	Her work is very highly regarded.
他受到老板的高度评价。	He was highly regarded by his boss.

他相当生气。	He is rather angry.
这里的情况相当复杂。	The situation here is rather complicated.
她摔了一跤，腿受了重伤。	She fell and hurt her leg rather badly.
他考试考得相当好。	He did rather well in the exam.
这是一个相当困难的问题。	It is a rather difficult question.
他长得很像他的父亲。	He looks rather like his father.
她的行为相当怪异。	She has been behaving rather strangely.
这恐怕是一个相当长的故事。	I am afraid it is a rather long story.
这种感觉很正常。	It's perfectly normal to feel like this.
非常好。	It's perfectly good.
我完全明白你的意思。	I know perfectly well what you mean.
你很清楚我不能留下。	You know perfectly well I can't stay.
老实说，我喜欢你。	To be perfectly honest, I like you.
这戒指正合适。	The ring fits perfectly.
电视现在可以正常工作了。	The TV works perfectly now.
我非常好。	I am doing perfectly.
这是一本相当有趣的书。	It is a fairly interesting book.
我很了解他。	I know him fairly well.
你考试考得相当好。	You did fairly well in the exam.
我相当肯定我能做这项工作。	I am fairly sure I can do the job.
英语相当容易。	English is fairly easy.
这是一个相当典型的反应。	It is a fairly typical reaction.

5. 简单句第二部分：状语（三）

中文翻译	英文
他对此事故负有部分责任。	He is partly responsible for this accident.
你有的部分是正确的。	You were partly right.
他说的话只有一部分是真的。	What he said was only partly true.
工作已部分完成。	The work is partly finished.
部分是我的错。	It's partly my fault.
我完全同意你的看法。	I entirely agree with you.
这是完全不同的事情。	That is an entirely different thing.
观众全是女性。	The audience was entirely female.
这是一种全新的英语学习方法。	It is an entirely new way of learning English.
这完全取决于他会说什么。	It depends entirely on what he will say.
这场火灾完全是你引起的。	The fire was entirely caused by you.
他们主要吃水果。	They eat mainly fruit.
他们主要向法国出口。	They mainly export to France.
他来主要不是因为你。	He didn't come mainly because of you.
旅馆里的人主要是外国游客。	The people in the hotel were mainly foreign tourist.
观众主要来自北京。	The audience was mainly from Beijing.
你总共欠我 68 元。	You owe me 68 yuan altogether.
总共有 30 个人。	There are 30 people altogether.
他总共来了三次。	He came here three times altogether.
这些是他总共买的东西。	These are what he bought altogether.

食物很美味，我们也喜欢音乐。总之， 这是一个美好的夜晚。	The food was good and we loved the music. Altogether it was a great night.
我认识他有十年了。总的说来，他是伟大的。	I 've known him for ten years. Altogether he is great.
火车开得越来越慢，最后完全停了下来。	The train went slower and slower until it stopped altogether.
这完全是另一回事/另一个人。	It was an altogether another one.
我们彼此几乎不认识。	We hardly know each other.
她几乎不给我打电话。	She hardly calls me.
几乎没有茶叶了。	There is hardly any tea left.
几乎没有人来。	Hardly anyone came.
我几乎睁不开眼睛。	I can hardly keep my eyes open.
我几乎什么都听不见。	I could hardly hear anything.
她几乎站不起来。	She can hardly stand up.
我几乎不认识他。	I barely know him.
几乎没有茶叶了。	There is barely any tea left.
这里几乎没有人。	There is barely anyone here.
他几乎说不出话来。	He is barely able to speak.
我几乎闻不到任何东西。	I can barely smell anything.
瓶子几乎空了。	The bottle is nearly empty.
我在这里工作快两年了。	I have worked here for nearly two years.
观众几乎全是男人。	The audience was nearly all men.

他几乎和你一样高。	He is nearly as tall as you are.
他们几乎总是迟到。	They are nearly always late.
她差点死了。	She nearly died.
她差点失去她的孩子。	She nearly lost her kid.
今天不像去年那么热。	It's not nearly as hot as last year.
几乎所有的我都喜欢。	I like almost all of them.
这是他们经常犯的错误。	It's a mistake they almost always make.
晚饭快好了。	Dinner is almost ready.
几乎没有人相信他。	Almost no one believed him.
他几乎死了。	He almost died.
我差点忘了。	I almost forgot.
非常感谢你的帮助。	Your help will be greatly appreciated.
这个城市变化很大。	This city has been greatly changed.
风险大大增加了。	There is a greatly increased risk.
这个城市变化很大。	This city has changed greatly.
我非常钦佩他。	I admire him greatly.
人们将从中受益匪浅。	People will benefit greatly from it.
连我都不喜欢他。	Even I don't like him.
我甚至不喜欢他。	I even don't like him.
只有她知道我的名字。	Only she knows my name.
她只知道我的名字。	She only knows my name./ She knows only my name.
这个酒吧只供会员使用。	The bar is for members only.

只有五个人来了。	Only five people came.
这只是一个建议。	It is only a suggestion.
我只是开个玩笑。	I am only joking.
只花了五分钟。	It took only five minutes.
这不仅仅是一份工作，更是一种生活方式。	It's not merely a job, but a way of life.
他什么也没说，只是微笑着看着她。	He said nothing, merely smiled and watched her.
他们同意去仅仅是因为他们得到了报酬。	They agree to go merely because they were paid.
我只是在陈述事实。	I am merely stating the truth.
我不仅把你当朋友，而且当灵魂伴侣。	I regard you as not merely a friend, but a soulmate.
他只不过是我的一个朋友。	He is merely a friend of mine.
只有 3% 的人离开了。	Merely 3% of them left.
光这双鞋就花了我 200 元。	The shoes alone cost me 200 yuan.
你不能责怪任何人，是你自己做的决定。	You can't blame anyone else, you alone made the decision.
他独自离开了。	He left alone.
我完全了解她的感受。	I know exactly how she felt.
照我说的做。	Do exactly as I tell you.
那是一年前的事了。	It happened exactly a year ago.
现在正是 9 点。	It is exactly 9 o'clock.
你看起来和以前一模一样。	You look exactly the same like before.

你的答案完全正确。	Your answer is exactly right.
他们用完全相同的方法做了这件事。	They did it in exactly the same way.
儿童需要得到保护，尤其是女童。	Children need to be protected, especially girls.
我爱沈阳，尤其是在冬天。	I love Shenyang, especially in winter.
我做的，特别为你做的。	I made it, especially for you.
那时我并不觉得特别高兴。	I didn't feel especially happy then.
我不是特别喜欢打篮球。	I don't especially like playing basketball.
睡眠对孩子尤其重要。	Sleeping is especially important for children.
噪音令人不愉快，尤其是当你想睡觉的时候。	Noise is unpleasant, especially when you are trying to sleep.
这辆车很小，尤其是你有孩子的时候。	The car is small, especially when you have children.
你需要提前订票，尤其是如果你想预订座位的话。	You need to book your ticket in advance, especially if you want to reserve a seat.
他考得很好，尤其是因为他用功。	He did perfectly well in the exam, especially because he worked hard.
我认为他是个好人。然而，他不是。	I thought he was a good man. However, he is not.
人到中年容易发胖。然而，体重增加并不是不可避免的。	People tend to put on weight in middle age. However, gaining weight is inevitable.
雨下得很大。然而，我认为我们应该出去。	It's raining hard. However, I think we should go out.
他很聪明。然而，他是懒惰的。	He is very clever. However, he is lazy.
起初他不同意。然而，后来他改变了主意。	He didn't agree at first. Later, however, he changed his mind.

他还没有到达。不过，他以后可能会来。	He hasn't arrived. He may, however, come later.
他说事情就是这样。然而他错了。	He said that it was so. He was wrong however.
我们不能接受你的劝告。不过，谢谢你。	We can't take your advice. Nevertheless, thank you.
我们取胜的可能性很小。然而，重要的是我们要努力。	There is little chance that we win. Nevertheless, it's important that we try.
他很聪明。然而，他很懒。	He is very clever. Nevertheless, he is lazy.
雨下得很大。尽管如此，我们度过了一个美好的夜晚。	It's raining hard. Nevertheless, we had a great night.
他病了，因此不能参加比赛。	He was ill and therefore unable to play.
他只有 17 岁，因此没有资格投票。	He is only 17 and therefore not eligible to vote.
还有很多事情要做。因此，我们将留下来。	There is still a lot to do. We shall therefore stay.
他日夜工作。因此，他成功了。	He worked day and night. Therefore, he succeeded.
英语很重要。因此，我们必须努力学习。	English is very important. Therefore, we must study hard.
他病了，因此不能参加比赛。	He was ill and therefore unable to play.
他只有 17 岁，因此没有资格投票。	He is only 17 and therefore not eligible to vote.
房子比较小，因此比较便宜。	The house is smaller and therefore cheaper.
我真的不想去。再说，现在也太晚了。	I don't really want to go. Besides, it's too late now.
我没有时间告诉你。除此之外，我不确定。	I had no time to tell you. Besides, I wasn't sure.
没有适合我住的房子。此外，我没有带足够的钱。	There was no proper house for me. Besides, I didn't take enough money.

除此之外，我还能做更多。	I can do this and a lot more besides.
他给了我一本书和一些钱。	He gave me a book and some money besides.
他下星期来。同时，你可以和我呆在这里。	He will come next week. Meanwhile, you can stay here with me.
医生下星期来看你。同时，你必须尽可能多休息。	The doctor will see you next week. Meanwhile, you must rest as much as possible.
我要离开几个小时。同时，照顾好自己。	I will be away for few hours. Meanwhile, take care of yourself.

6. 简单句第二部分：介词短语（一）（二）

中文翻译	英文
他擅长教学。	He is good at teaching.
他正在通过阅读学习英语。	He is learning English by reading.
我期待着见到你。	I am looking forward to seeing you.
我很好奇他在做什么。	I am curious about what he is doing.
除了他病了以外，一切都好。	Everything is good except that he is ill.
我为我所做的事感到抱歉。	I am sorry for what I did.
我期待着他做些什么。	I am looking forward to what he will say.
我别无选择，只能离开。	I had no choice but to leave.
他从来不打电话，除了借钱。	He never calls except to borrow money.
没有比告诉他真相更好的办法了。	There is no better way other than to tell him the truth.
我宁死也不出卖我的国家。	I would rather die than to betray my country.
我想不出去哪儿。	I can't think of where to go.
那要看用什么方法。	That depends on what method to use.
我在街对面看见了她。	I saw her from across the street.
我直到晚饭后才见到他。	I didn't see him until after dinner.
我听到床底下有声音。	I heard some noise from under the bed.
他开着电视睡着了。	He fell asleep with the TV on.
他手里拿着一本书进来了。	He came in with a book in his hand.
你应该对他离开我负责。	You should be responsible for he leaving me.
我不反对珍妮嫁给他。	I have no objection to Jenny marrying him.

7. 简单句第二部分：公式

中文翻译	英文
两个年轻的男孩在他们上学的时候买了他们第一辆二手跑车。	Two young boys at school bought their first second-hand sports car.
他们昨天下午五点到的。	They arrived at five o'clock in the afternoon yesterday.
他出生在 1988 年七月五号的凌晨三点。	He was born at 3 on the 5 th of July in 1988.
他在北京的一个大型商场工作。	He works in a shopping mall in Beijing.
我昨天在大街上看到他。	I saw him on the street yesterday.
他前天在商场买了个手机。	He bought a phone in the shopping mall the day before yesterday.
他今年在图书馆一周三次通过阅读学习英语。	He studies English by reading three times a week at the library this year.
他今年在书店和他的妈妈一起买了三次书。	He bought a book with his mom three times at the book store this year.
我昨天看到了他。	I saw him yesterday.
我在街上看到了他。	I saw him on the street.
我认识那个楼上的女孩。	I know the girl upstairs.
我认识那个在车里的女孩	I know the girl in the car.
桌子上的手机是我的。	The phone on the desk is mine.
他花了很多钱买那个车。	He bought the car with a lot of money.
他去了北京。	He went to Beijing.
全世界的人都来这里。	People all around the world came here.
我已经游遍了全世界。	I have travelled all around the world.
请看黑板上的句子。	Look at the sentences on the blackboard.
把这些句子写在黑板上。	Write the sentences on the blackboard.

8. 简单句第二部分：公式反用

中文翻译	英文
他死在楼上。	He died upstairs.
他在楼上学习。	He is studying upstairs.
他跑上楼。	He ran upstairs.
他睡在楼上。	He sleeps upstairs.
他在楼上喝醉了。	He is drunk upstairs.
我没在楼上看到他。	I didn't see him upstairs.
他在楼上等。	He is waiting upstairs.
他在楼上。	He is upstairs.
他将要驾车去国外。	He is going to drive abroad.
他飞到了国外。	He flew abroad.
他在国外学习。	He is learning abroad.
他在国外见到了他。	He saw him abroad.
他在国外迷路了。	He is lost abroad.
他在国外被杀了。	He was killed abroad.
他正在国外工作。	He is working abroad.
他正在国外。	He is abroad.
他去了北京。	He went to Beijing.
他住在北京。	He lives in Beijing.
我正在考虑这件事情。	I am thinking about this (thing).
他正在看你。	He is looking at you.
他正在听音乐。	He is listening to the music.
我正和你讨论他。	I am talking to you about him.
他很晚才回家。	He got home late.
他把钻戒放在新的桌子上。	He put the diamond ring on the new desk.
新政策几乎未显示出明显效果。	The new policy has barely showed any obvious effect.

对技术性工人的强烈需求依然再增加。	The strong demand for highly skilled workers will grow too.
浪费在教育制度上的钱是可以接受的一笔花费。	The money wasted on the education system is an acceptable cost.

9. 简单句第二部分：介词拓展（一）

中文翻译	英文
广州在中国的南部。	Guangzhou is in the south of China.
广西在广东的西部。	Guangxi is on the west of Guangdong.
日本在中国的东部。	Japan is to the east of China.
往东走 200 米。	Go east for 200 meters.
出地铁，你就能看到七天酒店，往东走到十字路口，右拐，再往前走 500 米，你能看到小区入口，过街，进去，走到头，就到了。	Get out of the subway, you can see the Seven Days Hotel, go east to the crossroad, turn right, go forward for 500 meters, you can see the entrance of the community, get across the street, get in, walk to the end, there it is.
往南走一点，然后你会在一个十字路口，右转，直着走走 500 米左右一直到第二个路口，然后你会看到一座黄色大楼，我会在那等你。	Go south a little, then you will be at an intersection, turn right and head about 500 meters forward to the second crossroads, there you can see a yellow building, I will be there waiting for you.
往左拐，直着一直走到头，然后你会看到一栋老楼，我们公司就在它旁边。	Turn left and go straight to the end of the road, there you can see an old building, our company is just next to it.
往东走 500 米，快到丁字楼口的时候，往你右手边拐，我在那儿等你。	Go about 500 meters east, when you are approaching the T-road, turn to your left, I will be there waiting for you.
在十里堡地铁站下车，你会在一个十字路口，那里有公交车 6，上去之后，在第四站下，你会看到一个学校，我就住这学校东边 200 米。	Get off at SLP station, you will be at an intersection where there is bus no 6, get on it, and get off at fourth station, there you can see a school, I live right 200 meters east to it.
飞机在你正上方。	The plane is over you.
把这表挂在电视的正上方。	Hang the clock over the TV.
河上边有座桥。	There is a bridge over the river.
他们在树下玩。	They are playing under the tree.

桌子下有部手机。	There is a phone under the desk.
他用手捂住了脸。	He put his hands over his face.
他给孩子盖上了毛毯。	He put the blanket over the kid.
我们将要飞过中国。	We will fly above China.
他住的比我高 6 层楼。	He lives six floors above me.
飞机在地面高空 200 米处。	The plane is 200 meters above the ground.
他住我们 6 层楼下。	He lives six floors below us.
别写到线下面去了。	Don't write below the line.
桌上有一部手机。	There is a phone on the desk.
把画挂到墙上去 (hang)。	Hang the picture on the wall.
他在沙发上睡了。	He fell asleep on the sofa.
他把钱埋在了地下 (bury)。	He buried the money beneath the ground.
钱在地下不深处。	The money is not deep beneath the ground.
屏住呼吸，把脸埋进水里。	Hold your breath. Bury your face beneath the water.

10. 简单句第二部分：介词拓展（二）

中文翻译	英文
他站在车前。	He is standing in front of the car.
房子前面有棵树。	There is a tree in front of the house.
别在我面前提他。	Don't mention him in front of me.
我就在那幢建筑面前。	I am in front of the building.
教室前面有块黑板。	There is a blackboard in the front of the classroom.
他坐在公车的前面。	He is sitting in the front of the bus.
他坐在我身后。	He is sitting behind me.
他把车停在了那栋楼后面。	He parked the car at back of the building.
我的小区就在那栋楼后面。	My community is behind that building.
他跑到了我身后。	He ran behind me.
别在别人背后说别人坏话	Don't speak ill of others behind them.
老师坐在教室的后面。	The teacher is sitting at the back of the classroom.
我那个单元在小区的后面。	My unit is at the back of the community.
我家附近有很多餐馆。	There are many restaurants near my house.
我就住这公园附近。	I live near the park.
我就是在这附近找到的它。	I found it around here.
他在地铁附近买了套房子。	He bought a house near the subway.
他坐在我旁边。	He is sitting by/beside/next to me.
他挨着门站着。	He is standing by the door.
站我旁边。	Stand next to me.
电视挨着窗户呢。	The TV is beside the window.
他就住我们家隔壁。	He lives next to us.
椅子就在门旁边。	The chair is by the door.
他在我旁边躺下了。	He lay beside me .
他坐在我和我朋友中间。	He is sitting between me and my friend.

这两者中间没有任何差别。	There isn't any difference between these two.
在他和我中间选一个。	Choose one between him and me.
他坐在孩子们中间 (kid)。	He is sitting among the kids.
他藏在了树中。	He hid among the trees.
你们中我谁都不会选择。	I won't choose anyone among you.
MP3 在学生中很流行。	MP3 is popular among students.
这条路中间有车站。	There is a station between the roads.
Tom 站在房子中间。	Tom is standing in the middle of the house.
我在忙工作呢。	I am in the middle of my work.
我在忙着做晚饭呢。	I am in the middle of cooking dinner.
他跑到了马路对面。	He ran across the street.
他开车穿过了沙漠。	He drove across the desert.
他游过了这条河。	He swam across the river.
(它) 就在马路对面。	It is across the road.
我住在河对面。	I live across the river.
别横穿草坪。	Don't go across the grass.
河对面没人住。	Nobody lives across the river.
马路对面就有家银行。	There is a bank across the road.
我在马路对过看到了他。	I saw him across the street.
穿过这扇门, 你就能看到卫生间。	Go through the door you can see the bathroom.
穿个这个村子, 你就能看到那栋楼。	Go through the village you can see that building.
水从这管子流过。	Water runs through the pipe.
子弹穿过了他的身体。	The bullet went through his body.
沙子从我的指缝中漏了下去。	The sands ran through my fingers.
他穿过了人群。	He went through the crowd.
他从窗子进入了房间。	He got in the room through the window.
我透过猫眼看到了他。	I saw him through the peep-hole.

他跳过了这堵墙。	He jumped over the wall.
他爬过了这座山。	He climbed over the mountain.
飞机飞过了这栋楼。	The plane flew over the building.
他从我身旁经过。	He went past me.
我开车经过了你的公司。	I drove by your company.
他没出门而是呆在了家。	He stayed at home instead of going out.
我没给他钱而是给了他建议。	I gave him advice instead of money.
我没问他而是问了他的朋友。	I asked his friends instead of him.
我买了手机而没买 iPad。	I bought a phone instead of buying an iPad.
我告诉了他真相而不是谎言。	I told him the truth instead of lies.
我代替他去了北京。	I went to Beijing instead of him.
你愿意代替我去见他吗。	Would you like to see him instead of me?
他代替我告诉了他真相。	He told him the truth.
根据他的表情来看，他失败了。	He failed according to his look.
照我的表看，现在五点了。	It is five according to my watch.
从他的反应来看，他不知道这件事。	He doesn't know the thing based on his reaction.
照他的话看，我们还是有时间。	We (still) have time according to his words.
照计划来看，我再有一个月就能学好英语。	I can learn English well in another month based on the plan.

11. 简单句第二部分：介词拓展（三）

中文翻译	英文
除了篮球，我还喜欢足球。	I (also) like football besides basketball.
除了面包，你早晨还吃什么了？	What else did you eat besides bread this morning?
除了中文，他还擅长英语。	He is (also) good at English besides Chinese.
我没选择这个工作除了钱还有其他原因。	I didn't choose this job for other reasons besides money.
除了吴秀波，我还喜欢其他明星。	I (also) like other stars besides WXB.
除了那个，我还有更多的玩具。	I have more toys besides that one.
除了Tom，所有人都去了北京。	Everyone went to Beijing except Tom.
我喜欢所有的中国食物，除了辣的。	I like all Chinese food except spicy food.
这商店每天都营业，除了周日。	The shop is open every day except Sunday.
你什么都可以拿走除了这张照片。	You can take everything except this picture.
他除了看电视，昨天什么都没干。	He did nothing except watching TV.
我们除了等，什么都做不了。	We can't do anything except waiting.
除了他，我谁都不认识。	I know nobody except him.
除了你，我什么都没有了。	I have nothing except you.
我除了周末，我每天都上班。	I go to work every day except weekends.
除了你大家都知道这事了。	Everyone knows this thing except you.
除了你，我没告诉任何人。	I didn't tell anyone except you.
他比我早几个小时到的那。	He got there a few hours ahead of me.
我比你早知道这件事。	I knew the thing ahead of you.
我认识他比你早。	I knew him ahead of you.
他一直领先其他同学。	He is (always) ahead of others.
他在英语方面比我强。	He is ahead of me in English.
他在记忆力方面强于同龄人。	He is ahead of his peers in memory.

他当时在我前面一米的地方。	He was one meter ahead of me.
他抢在我前面上了车。	He got in the car ahead of me.
除了黑暗在我前面，我什么都没有。	I have nothing except darkness ahead of me.
我有很多工作摆在我面前。	I have a lot of work ahead of me.
至于这件事，你就不用管了。	As for this thing, leave it alone.
至于他，我会告诉他的。	As for him, I will let him know.
至于他的能力，我不认为是个问题。	As for his ability, I don't think it a problem.
至于这些钱，我会还给你的。	As for the money, I will give it back to you.
由于堵塞的交通，他来晚了。	He came late due to traffic jams.
由于暴风雨，他没去上班。	He didn't go to work due to the storm.
他因病不能来。	He can't come due to illness.
他由于马虎犯了错。	He made a mistake due to carelessness.
由于他马虎犯的错已经被改正了。	The mistake due to his carelessness has been corrected.
由于天气不好，他们决定推迟旅行。	They decide to put off the trip due to the bad weather.
他的死是由车祸造成的。	His death was due to a car accident.
这场车祸是由他的粗心造成的。	The car accident was due to his carelessness.
这次错误是由经验的缺乏造成的。	The mistake was due to his lack of experience.
你的成功都归因于你的努力工作。	Your success was due to your hard work.
你的失败是由于疏忽造成的。	Your failure was due to your carelessness.
多亏了你的帮助，我们才得以成功。	Thanks to your help, we succeeded.
多亏了他的提醒，我们才躲过这场车祸。	Thanks to his warning, we avoided the car accident.
多亏了你，我才能见到他。	Thanks to you, we saw him.
多亏了你，否则我再也见不到他了。	Thanks to you, I will be able to see him again. / otherwise I will never see him again.
对于你的损失，我感到抱歉。	I am sorry for your loss.
对于晚点，我感到抱歉。	I am sorry for the delay.

我因刚才说话感到抱歉。	I am sorry for what I said.
听到这个消息他很惊讶。	He was surprised at the news.
对于他做的事情，我感到惊讶。	I am surprised at what he did.
他死于车祸。	He died from a car accident.
他因失血过多而死。	He died from bleeding too much.
他死于心脏病。	He died of heart disease.
他死于饥饿。	He died of hunger.
他死于营养不良。	He died of malnutrition.
他激动地跳了起来。	He jumped with excitement.
他气得浑身发抖。	He shivered with anger.
他喜悦地流下了眼泪。	He burst into tears with joy.
我弄错了拿走了他的包。	I took his bag by mistake.
他们在地铁站偶然相遇了。	They met at the subway station by chance.
他意外地听到了这个消息。	He heard the news by accident.
他出于好奇打开了那扇门。	He opened the door out of curiosity.
我出于好心帮了他。	I helped him out of kindness.
他出于对她的爱离开了她。	He left her out of the love for her.
他出于对知识的求知欲问了他。	He asked him out of the desire for knowledge.
他那么做是出于无奈。	He did that out of having no other ways.
他们完成任务是由于团队合作。	They completed the task through teamwork.
他们输掉比赛是由于错误的配合。	They lost the game through bad cooperation.
他前几天提到了他的老板。	He spoke of his boss a few days ago.
我昨天想到了这件事。	I thought of the thing yesterday.
我们聊到了他的老板。	We talked about his boss.
我昨天考虑了这件事。	I thought about the thing yesterday.
这是本关于中国历史的书。	This is a book on Chinese history.
他像个孩子一样睡着了。	He fell asleep like a baby.

(表现得) 像个成年人一样。	Act like an adult.
你就像太阳一样。	You are like the sun.
他的眼睛像星星一样。	His eyes are like stars.
他就像我的大哥哥一样。	He is like my older brother.
他把我的包拿走好像是他的一样。	He took my bag like it was his.
他表现得好像他不知道这事似的。	He acted like he didn't know the thing.
别表现得你跟这事没关系一样。	Don't act like you have nothing to do with the thing.
他就这么进来了好像是他家一样。	He came in like it was his house.
他表现的很平常好像什么事都没发生一样。	He acted as usual like nothing happened.
他们相处得很好, 好像他们是多年的朋友。	They get along well like they have been friends for years.
好像他再也不会回来了。	It's like he will never come back again.
好像他一夜之间变老了很多。	It's like he got much older overnight.
我又不是不回来了。	It's not like I won't come back.
跟你看到的不一樣。	It's not like what you saw.
跟以前不一样了。	It's not like before.
我们选他作为队长。	We chose him as our leader.
他把这书当扇子用了。	He uses the book as a fan.
我是在以朋友的身份跟你说话。	I am talking to you.
作为帮我的报答, 我告诉了他真相。	I told him the truth in return for his help.
为了报答他的好意, 他给他指了路。	He showed him the way in return for his kindness.

12. 简单句第二部分：连词

中文翻译	英文
我和他去了北京。	I and he went to Beijing.
我喜欢篮球和足球。	I like basketball and football.
他是善良和友好的。	He is kind and friendly.
我去了北京和上海。	I went to Beijing and Shanghai.
他跑得又快又漂亮。	He runs fast and beautifully.
他来了又走。	He came and left.
我和他都不想见你。	Neither I nor he wants to see you.
我的朋友和我都没去北京。	Neither my friend nor I went to Beijing.
他和他的女朋友英语都不好。	Neither he nor his girlfriend is good at English.
他和我都不准备买车。	Neither he nor I am going to buy a car.
他和他的朋友我都不喜欢。	I like neither him nor his friend.
我早餐午餐都没吃。	I ate neither breakfast nor lunch.
我既没时间也没钱。	I have neither time nor money.
我既不打篮球也不踢足球。	I play neither basketball nor football.
他不是老师也不是医生。	He is neither a teacher nor a doctor.
他既不在上海也不在北京。	He is neither in Shanghai nor in Beijing.
他不高也不矮。	He is neither tall nor short.
这包不好看也不难看。	The bag is neither beautiful nor ugly.
他既不在楼上也不在楼下。	He is neither upstairs nor downstairs.
他既不是出生在上海也不是在北京。	He was born neither in Shanghai nor in Beijing.
他既不是在车上找到钱包的也不是在屋里。	He found the wallet in neither the car nor the house.
他既不是在家吃的饭也不是在公司。	He ate neither at home nor at the company.
他既不是来自北京也不是来自上海。	He comes from neither Beijing nor Shanghai.
他既没死在楼上也没死在楼下。	He died neither upstairs nor downstairs.

他既不上个月来的也不是这个月来的。	He came neither last month nor this month.
他既没有给我打电话也没来。	He neither called me nor came.
我不知道，也不想知道。	I neither know nor want to know.
我没告诉他，也不会告诉他。	I neither told nor will tell him.
他既没购物，也没看电影。	He neither went shopping nor watched a movie.
不是你错了就是我错了。	Either you or I am wrong.
不是他说的就是她说的。	Either he or she said it.
不是你就是她会被开除。	Either you or she will be fired.
要么是你要么是你朋友打的电话。	Either you or your friend made the call.
明天要么你去要么我去。	Either you or I am going.
你要么选择这个要么那个。	You choose either this one or that one.
他不是喜欢足球就是篮球。	He likes either football or basketball.
他得要么有车要么有房。	He must have either the car or the house.
你要么给我买个手机要么 iPad。	You have to buy me either a phone or an iPad.
他不是老师就是医生。	He is either a teacher or a doctor.
这手机不是你的就是我的。	The phone is either yours or mine.
这包要不贵就是假的。	The bag is either expensive or fake.
他要么在厨房要么在卧室。	He is either in the kitchen or in the bedroom.
他不是在北京就是在上海。	He is either in Beijing or in Shanghai.
他不是在楼上就是在楼下。	He is either upstairs or downstairs.
他要么在家呆着呢，要么在商场。	He is either at home or in the mall.
他不是去北京就是去上海了。	He went to either Beijing or Shanghai.
你不是在车里就是在屋里找到的钱包。	You found the wallet either in the car or in the room.
他不是在家吃的就是在公司吃的。	He ate either at home or at the company.
你要么三点来要么四点来。	Come either at 3 or 4.
我不是这个月遇到的他就是上个月。	I met him either this month or last month.
他不是睡在楼上就是楼下。	He sleeps either upstairs or downstairs.

你今天来或者明天来都可以。	You could/can/may come either today or tomorrow.
你要么给我打电话，要么过来。	You either call me or come over.
你要么告诉我真相要么帮我。	You either tell me the truth or help me.
他不是在看电视就是在玩电脑。	He is either watching TV or playing computer games.
你要不走，我就报警。	Either you go or I will call the police.
不仅他，而且 Tom 也去了北京。	Not only he but also Tom went to Beijing. Tom as well as he went to Beijing.
不仅我，他也想见你。	Not only I but also he wants to see you. He as well as I wants to see you.
不仅他，他女朋友的英语也很好。	Not only he but also his girlfriend is good at English. His girlfriend as well as he is good at English.
我不仅喜欢打篮球而且喜欢踢足球。	I like not only playing basketball but also playing football. I like playing football as well as basketball.
我不仅没吃早餐，也没吃午餐。	I didn't have not only breakfast but also lunch. I didn't have lunch as well as breakfast.
他不但有车，还有房子。	He has not only a car but also a house. He has a house as well as a car.
他不但给我买了个手机还买了 iPad。	He bought me not only a phone but also an iPad. He bought me an iPad as well as a phone.
他不光告诉我了，还告诉了其他人。	He told not only me but also others. He told others as well as me.
他不仅是个老师还是个医生。	He is not only a teacher but also a doctor. He is a doctor as well as a teacher.
他不仅善良而且友好。	He is not only kind but also friendly. He is friendly as well as kind.
这包不仅好看而且便宜。	The bag is not only beautiful but also cheap.

	The bag is cheap as well as beautiful.
他不光去了北京还去了上海。	He went not only to Beijing but also to Shanghai. He went to Shanghai as well as Beijing.
他不光在学校学英语，在家也学。	He learns English not only at school but also at home. He learns English at home as well as at school.
他不光上个月没来，这个月也没来。	He didn't come not only last month but also this month. He didn't come this month as well as last month.
他不光教英语而且写小说。	He not only teaches English but also writes novels. He writes novels as well as teaches English.
他不光把手机卖了，还买了个电脑。	He not only sold the phone but also bought a computer. He bought a computer as well as sold the phone.
他不但没给我打电话，还没来。	He not only didn't call me but also didn't show up. He didn't appear as well as call me.
他不但告诉了我真相，还帮了我。	He not only told me the truth but also helped me.

13. 简单句第二部分：代词

中文翻译	英文
我有一些问题。	I have some questions.
我买了一些书。	I bought some books.
我有一些朋友。	I have some friends.
我遇到了一些问题。	I met some problems.
你能给我点钱吗？	Could you give me some money?
你想来点吃的吗？	Would you like something to eat?
任何人都能做到。	Anyone can do it.
我喜欢任何运动。	I like any sport.
每个人都有辆车。	Everyone has a car.
他每天都很快快乐。	He is happy every day.
道路两边都有很多商店。	There are many stores on each side of the road.
这衣服的每一面都很脏。	Each side of the coat is dirty.
他每隔一天上课。	He has classes every other day.
他每隔 5 天来一次。	He comes here every 6 days.
我们每隔一个小时休息一次。	We have a rest every other hour.
我们每两天见一次面。	We meet every 2 days.
他们去了另一个房间。	They went to another room.
我不喜欢这个，你能再给我拿一个吗？	I don't like this one, would you give me another one?
我有两个弟弟，一个是医生，一个是老师。	I have two brothers, one is a doctor, the other one is a teacher.
一只鞋在哪里？	Where is the other shoe?
我有三个弟弟，一个是医生，其他的是老师。	I have three brothers, one is a doctor, the others are teachers.
我们去了北京，其他的人去了上海。	We went to Beijing, the others went to Shanghai.
他比班里其余的孩子都聪明。	He is smarter than the others in his class.

其他的学生去哪了？。	Where did the other students go?
你可能喜欢，但其他人不一定喜欢。	You may like it, but others may not.
我还有其他的问题。	I have other questions.
他离开还有其他的原因。	He left for other reasons.
他俩都对。	Both of them are right.
他俩都不对。	Neither of them is right.
他俩中哪个都可以。	Either of them is OK.
他俩都在北京。	Both of them are in Beijing.
他俩都不在北京。	Neither of them is in Beijing.
他不是老师，我也不是。	He is not a teacher neither am I.
他没在看电视，我也没在。	He is not watching TV neither am I.
他不知道，我也不知道。	He doesn't know it, neither do I.
他还没吃饭，我也还没。	He hasn't had dinner, neither have I.
他不会走的，我也不会。	He won't go, neither will I.
街上有一些人。	There are a few people on the street.
杯子里有一点水。	There is a little water in the cup.
我有一些问题。	I have some questions.
我有一点钱。	I have a little money.
我学了几个月英语。	I have learnt English for a few months.
他平常睡的很少。	He sleeps a little.
我有点饿了。	I am a little hungry.
我对他了解一些。	I know him a little.
我对他几乎不了解。	I know him little.
再跑快一点。	Run a little faster.
我有很多钱。	I have much/lots of/ a lot of money.
我有很多问题。	I have many/lots of /a lot of questions.
桌上有很多书。	There are many/lots of /a lot of books on the desk.

杯子里有很多水。	There is much/lots of/ a lot of water in the cup.
我等了你那么多年。	I have waited for you for so many years.
你怎么花了这么多钱？	How did you spend so much money?
我有重要的事要告诉你。	I have something important to tell you.
给我讲点有趣的事吧。	Tell me something interesting.
你想来点吃的东西吗？	Would you like something to eat?
你有玩的东西吗？	Do you have something to play?
这不是任何人的错。	It is not anyone's fault.
你还记得其他人的名字吗？	Do you remember anyone else's name?
一切皆有可能。	Everything/Nothing is possible/impossible.
有人在家吗？	Is anyone at home?
任何人都会变老。	Anyone will get old.
每个人都知道。	Everyone knows it.
都别动。	Nobody/Everybody move/don't move.
回家吧。	Everybody go home.
他是个无名小卒，他将来会成为大人物。	He is nobody, but he would be somebody/someone.
这对我来说是个事/不是个事/所有事（最重要的事）。	It is something /nothing /everything to me.
不是每个人都喜欢你。	Not everyone/everybody likes you.
不是每个东西都很便宜。	Not everything is cheap.
我什么都没听到。	I heard nothing./I didn't hear anything.
我谁都没见到。	I saw nobody./I didn't see anybody.
每个人都有自己的问题。	Everyone has their problem, don't they?
有人告诉你了，对吧？	Someone told you, didn't they?
所有人都到了，对吗？	Everyone is here, aren't they?
所有东西都准备好了，对吗？	Everything is ready, isn't it?

出问题了，对吗？	Something is up/wrong, isn't it?
----------	----------------------------------

14. 简单句第二部分：冠词/所有格

中文翻译	英文
我想见一下教法语的那位汤姆先生。	I'd like to see the Mr. Tom who teaches French.
中国人是一个勤劳勇敢的民族。	The Chinese are a brave and hardworking people.
英国人十分富有幽默感。	The English have a wonderful sense of humor.
第一个登上月球的人是美国人。	The first man to land on the moon is an American.
夏天时一年中最炎热的季节。	Summer is the hottest season of the year.
我在那家餐馆吃的午饭。	I had lunch in that restaurant.
物理学是物质和能量的科学。	Physics is the science of matter and energy.

15. 简单句第二部分：使动词、陈述段

中文翻译	英文
我明天还得赶飞机，6点就得起床，我得走了，如果你有什么需要，给Tom打电话就行。	I have a plane to catch tomorrow. I need to get up at 6. I have to go now. If you need anything, just call Tom.
你什么都不用说了，我已经告诉过你了，关于这件事我什么都不知道，你还是去问别人吧。	You don't need to say anything. I have told you. I have nothing to do with that. / I know nothing about it. You may as well ask someone else.
别把头发染成黄色，那样不好看，你还是黑色头发好看。	Don't dye your hair blonde. It doesn't look good. / It is not good-looking. You would look better with black hair.
这裙子看起来怎么样，我刚从商场买的，花了我500元，我觉得它有点大，你觉得呢？	How does the dress look? I just bought it from the mall. It costs me 500 yuan. I think it's a little big. What do you think?
他不想让他妈妈担心，就没给他妈妈打电话。其实，他当时没工作。	He didn't want his mother to be worried, so he didn't call his mother. Actually, he was out of jobs.
老师，我明天上不了课了，我的一个朋友要来北京，我得去火车站接他，他不认识路。	Sir, I can't have your class tomorrow, because a friend of mine is coming to Beijing. I have to pick him up at the train station, since he doesn't know the way.
你不用来接我了，我自己能到你家，我在网上查过了，我坐地铁9号线，在白石桥站转6号线，在十里堡站下车，你可以在那等我。	You don't need to pick me up. I can get to your place by myself. I've looked it up online, I will take subway Line 9, then transfer to Line 6 at BSQ, I will get off at SLP, you could wait for me there.
我平时六点下班，但是昨天加班了，九点才到家。我很饿，所以自己煮了东西吃。之后又花了两个小时去做家务。做完家务已经12点了。我又累又困，就去睡觉了。	I get off at 6 pm, but I worked overtime yesterday. I got home at 9. I was hungry, so I made myself something to eat. Then I spent 2 hours doing my housework. It was already 12. I was sleepy and tired, then I went to sleep.
不是我不想做作业，而是我真的没时	It was not that I didn't want to do the homework, but

间，我到家已经 9 点了，又花了点时间陪孩子，孩子睡着已经 12 点了。	I really didn't have any time. It was already 9 when I got home. Then I spent some time with my kid. It was 12 when my kid fell asleep.
不是我不想借钱给你，而是我自己也没钱，我十号发的工资，付了房租，购了一次物，就剩没多少了。	It is not that I don't want to lend you any money, but that I don't have money, either. I got paid on 10th, then I paid the rent and went shopping once, then there isn't much left.
你看起来很面熟，我应该在哪儿见过你，但是就是想不起名字了，你认识我吗？	You look familiar. I should have seen you somewhere, but I just can't come up with your name. Do you know me?
这首歌听起来很耳熟，我肯定在哪儿听过，就是想不起名字了，你能帮我在网上查一下吗。	The song sounds familiar to me. I must have heard it somewhere, but I just can't come up with the name of the song. Would you like to search it online for me?
我找不到我的手机了，它肯定被偷了，我在地铁还给朋友打了电话，从那之后就再也没见过了，天啊，我该怎么办？ 我刚买的！	I can't find my phone. It must have been stolen. I just called my friend on the subway with it. I have not seen it since then. Oh my god, what should I do? I just bought it!
我和我的朋友这周末可能去郊区，准备在那呆几天，你想跟我一起去吗？	My friend and I may go to the suburb this weekend. We are going to spend several days there. / We are going to stay there for a few days. Would you like to go with me?
我本来能完成作业的，但我的孩子病了，我带她去了医院，她今天没去上学，我有点担心她。	I could have finished my homework, but my kid was ill. I took her to the hospital and she didn't go to school today, I am a little worried about her.
对不起，我的错，我当时不该跟你生气的，我那时候太激动了，我向你道歉，别生我气啊。	I am sorry, it is my fault. I shouldn't have been so angry with you; I was too excited then. I apologize. Please don't be mad at me, please.
这听起来像个好主意，你怎么想到的，你怎么这么聪明？	That sounds like a good idea. / The idea sounds great. How did you think of it/come up with it? How come you are so clever?

这是干嘛的，我怎么以前从来没见过（它），我能看一下吗？	What is it for? Why haven't I seen it before? Could I have a look?
这菜闻起来就香，你怎么这么会做菜，谁教你的？	The dish smells great. How come you are so good at cooking. Who taught you?
你给我打电话干嘛，有事要跟我说吗，我听着呢，说吧。	What did you call me for? Is there anything you want to tell me? / Do you have anything to say to me? I am listening, come on/go ahead!
你这周末怎么过的（你这周末都干嘛了），我这周什么都没做，就是呆在家，洗了洗衣服，做了做家务，看了些电影，周末过的太快了。	What did you do this weekend? / How did you spend your weekend? I did nothing. I just stayed at home, did some laundry and some housework, and watched some movies. Time flies on weekends.
你这周打算怎么过（你这周打算干嘛），首先，关掉闹钟，睡个自然醒，上午做会作业，下午购购物，周日就不出去了，呆在家，做做家务，看看电视，多好。	How are you going to spend your weekend? / What are you going to do on this weekend? / What do you plan to do on this weekend? First of all, I will turn off the alarm clock, sleep until waking up naturally; then do some homework in the morning, and go for shopping in the afternoon. As for Sunday, I am not going out, just stay at home, do some chores and watch TV. How great it is.
我需要你明天早点来，我下午有事，如果不行，只能后天了。	I need you to come here earlier tomorrow. I have something to do in the afternoon, if not, you have to come here the day after tomorrow/it can only be the day after tomorrow.
我没跟你说话，我在打电话呢，安静点，别烦我，不然我会收拾你的。	I am not talking to you. I'm on the phone. / I am making a call. Be quiet, don't disturb me. /leave me alone, or I will teach you a lesson/kick your ass.
我让你看样东西吧，当当当当，我的新手机，刚从网上买的，花了我 3000 元，怎么样，不错吧，中国产的。	Let me show you something. Voila, my new phone! I just bought it online. It costs me 3000 yuan. How is it? Not bad, right? It is made in China.
我今天早晨 7 点起的床，洗漱用了半小	I got up at 7 this morning. It took me about half an

<p>时，吃早餐用了 10 分钟，又花了 1 小时做作业，又磨叽了半小时，10 点出发去公司，堵车，差不多一小时才到，基本已经午餐时间了，就跟同事一起去吃饭了，花了差不多一小时，然后回公司，午休了会，又花了一小时跟同事聊天，我工作了俩小时，然后就下班了。</p>	<p>hour to wash up, ten minutes for breakfast. Then I spent one hour doing my homework and half an hour doing nothing. I left for company at 10. Because the traffic was heavy, it took me about one hour to get there. It was almost lunchtime, so I went for lunch with my co-workers. It took me about one hour, then I went back to the office, took a nap, talked with my co-workers for about one hour. I worked for two hours, then I got off.</p>
<p>我的错，没有借口，不会有下次了，我保证，我不会让你失望的。</p>	<p>It is my fault, no excuse. It won't happen again. / It is the last time. / There won't be the next time. I promise, I will not disappoint you anymore. / I won't let you down.</p>
<p>你干嘛了，我担心死你了，你为什么都不给我打个电话，我以为你有危险呢，下次别这样了。</p>	<p>Where have you been? / Where did you go? / Where were you? / Where have you gone? I was worried about you. Why didn't you call me? I thought you were in danger. Don't do it next time. / Don't be like this again.</p>
<p>不好意思，我下午有很重要的事情要做，不能陪你去超市了，如果你愿意的话，明天可以，我明天有时间。</p>	<p>I am sorry. I have something very important to do this afternoon, so I can't go to the supermarket with you. If you would like it, it is OK tomorrow. I am free by then.</p>
<p>已经十点了，你明天不用上班吗?如果你不想迟到的话，最好现在就睡觉，不然你明天肯定起不来。</p>	<p>It is already 10pm. Don't you need to go to work tomorrow? If you don't want to be late, you'd better go to sleep right now, or you definitely can't get up tomorrow.</p>
<p>别害羞，你需要勇敢些，相信你自己，你可以的。</p>	<p>Don't be shy. You need to be brave. Trust yourself, you can do it.</p>
<p>我本来能 3 点到的，但是，交通太拥堵，我车又坏了，花了点时间。</p>	<p>I could have got here at 3, but the traffic was so heavy and my car broke down. It took me some time.</p>

我跟我的一个朋友一起吃了午饭，我们好久没见了，他是我的大学同学，我们聊了很多。	I had lunch with one of my friends. We haven't seen each other for a long time. He is my classmate in college/He is a friend from college. We talked a lot.
刚才有人给你打电话，你不在，我就接了，是你妈妈，他想让你给她回过去。	Someone called you just now, but you were not here, so I took the phone for you/answered for you. It was your mother. She wanted you to call her back.
我昨天 12 点就睡了，但是睡不着，我想了很多，还是不明白他为什么要离开。	I went to bed at 12, but I couldn't fall asleep. I thought a lot, but I still couldn't understand/figure out why he had to leave/left.
我没现金了，能刷卡吗，如果不能的话，我等会再过来，我去取点钱去。	I am out of cash. Could I use the credit card/Can I pay by card/Do you take cards? If not, I will come back later. I am going to withdraw some money.
我这几天太忙了，太多工作要做，我想请几天假，等我忙完了，我再过来。	I've been too busy these days. I have too much work to do. I need a few days off/want to take a few days off/ask for leave for several days. I will be back when I have it done/finish it.
我把手机落家里了，我去取，等我会，马上就回来，不会耽误（花）太久的。	I left my phone at home. I am going to get it/I am gonna get it. Wait for me. I will be back soon. It won't take long.
我这套衣服怎么样，不错，尤其是鞋，我喜欢，但是跟裤子不太搭，你最好换一件，蓝色的会更好。	What do you think of this suit? Not bad, especially the shoes. I like them, but it doesn't go well with the pants. You'd better change one/get it changed. The blue one would be/look better.
我穿上这件外套看起来怎么样，这件好看还是那件好看（这两件哪件好看）？ 那件蓝色的跟你的裤子更搭，但我觉得，那件红色的更适合你，其实两件都不错，不同的风格。	How do I look in this coat? Which one looks better? The blue one goes better with your pants, but I think the red one suits you better. Actually, both of them are great, they are different styles.
我做饭的时候切到手了，你能帮我找个创可贴吗？	I cut my finger when I was cooking. Could you help me find a Band-Aid/get a Band-Aid for me?

你没事吧，对不起，我不是故意的，啊，流血了，疼吗，等下，我给你叫救护车。	Are you okay? I am sorry. I didn't mean it. Ah, it is bleeding. Does it hurt? Wait! I will call an ambulance for you.
他们 2011 年认识的，在一起 9 年了，他们相处的很好，准备明年结婚。	It has been 5 years since they met in 2011/they met each other in 2011. They have been together for 9 years. They get along well, and they are going to get married next year.
他们分手了，我听说他背叛了她，她就把他甩了，我认识那男的，太幼稚，我就知道他们不会有什么结果。	They broke up. I heard that he betrayed/cheated on her, so she dumped him. I knew that man. He was too childish. I knew they would not last long.
天啊，吃太多了，真不应该吃那么多，太难受了，我太胖了，从明天开始，我要开始锻炼，说话算话。	Oh my god! I ate too much; I shouldn't have eaten so much. I am feeling bad/I feel terrible. I am too fat/I'm so overweight. I am going to start exercising tomorrow. I mean it.
你胖了，该锻炼了，你必须开始锻炼了。	You are a little overweighed. You need to work out.
我刚到火车站，火车马上就出发了，我得挂了，我应该 3 点到北京，我到时候再给你打电话，不用担心，也不用接我，我自己能行。	I just arrived at the train station; the train is leaving. I have to hang up/I need to go. I should arrive in Beijing at 3 pm. I will call you when I arrive. Don't be worried, and you don't need to pick me up. I can handle it. / I can do it myself.
我好累啊，我工作了一天又上了 2 个小时英语课，我去洗个澡休息会，别打扰我。	I am so tired. I worked for the whole day, plus, I took the English class for two hours. I need to take a shower and have a rest. Don't bother me.
其实，我也很生气，但是有时候你得学着控制你自己的脾气，不是每个人都能接受的。	In fact, I was also angry, but sometimes you need to learn to control yourself. Not everyone can accept that/is okay with it.
我不想让你担心，所以才没告诉你，对不起，我应该告诉你的，不会有下次了。	I don't want you to be worried, so I didn't tell you. Sorry, I should have told you. It is the last time./ It will never happen again.
我的手机坏了，昨天在网上买了个新	My phone broke down. I bought a new one online

的，花了我 5000，虽然有点贵，但我真的很喜欢。	yesterday. It costs me 5000. It is a little bit expensive, but I really like it.
我本来能完成作业的，但是昨天一个朋友来我家了，我们聊了会，他走的时候已经 10 点了，我有点累，就....。	I could have finished my homework, but a friend of mine came over yesterday. We talked for a while. It was 10 when he left. I felt/was a little tired, so...
我刚拿到驾照，但我不敢开车，我对我的开车技术不太自信，还是你开吧。	I just got my driving license, so I don't dare to drive. I am not confident in/with my driving skills, so you may as well drive.
他还没回来，如果你有事情要告诉他的话，你可以先告诉我，我会告诉他。	He has not been back yet. If you have something to tell him, you could tell me first, I will let him know.
不好意思，我得走了，我一个朋友在楼下等着我呢，有什么需要给我打电话。	I am sorry. I have to go, because one of my friend is waiting for me downstairs. If you need anything, just call me.
我有预感，有不好的事情要发生，我昨天做了个噩梦，我梦到我被狗咬了。	I have a hunch/feeling. Something bad is going to happen. I had a nightmare yesterday. I dreamed that I was bitten by a dog.
我昨天在超市看到一部特别棒的手机，我当时特别想买，可是我没带够钱，今天我一定要买。	I saw a great phone in the supermarket yesterday. I really wanted to buy it then, but I didn't take enough money. Today I definitely will buy it.
我已经学英语一年了，我学到了一些东西，还有很多东西要学，不过我相信我能把英语学好。	I have learned English for one year. I learned something. I still have a lot to learn, but I believe I can learn English well.
谢谢你陪我，我知道你很难过，如果你想哭的话就哭出来吧，那会让你感觉好点。	Thanks for being with me. I know you are very sad. If you feel like crying, just cry/then go ahead, it will make you feel better.
我感冒了，我昨天老咳嗽，又流鼻涕，今天，鼻子彻底堵住了，我都不能呼吸了，头又特别疼，感觉很难受，我恐怕这会导致发烧，我得去医院了。	I have a cold. I coughed a lot yesterday, and my nose was running. Today my nose is completely stuffed, so I can't even breathe, and I am having a bad headache, feeling bad. I am afraid that it will cause/lead to a fever. I have to go to the hospital.

不是我不想帮你，而是我也没钱了，我这个月的工资都用来买衣服了，看到我现在穿的这件了吗，光它就花了我 1000 元。	It is not that I don't want to help you, but that I don't have money myself. I spent most of the salary this month on clothes. Do you see the one I am wearing? It alone cost me 1000 yuan.
我出生在河北，在北京长大，我 6 岁的时候就跟父母来北京了，我已经在北京呆了 20 年了，我 22 岁大学毕业，现在是名房地产经纪，我 23 岁结的婚，到现在已经 2 年了，我老婆和我在同一家公司工作，她现在怀孕了，我马上就要当爸爸了。	I was born in Hebei and raised in Beijing. I came to Beijing with my parents at the age of 6. I have been in Beijing for 20 years. I graduated from the university at 22. I am now a real-estate agent and I got married at 23. It has been 2 years since I got married. My wife works in the same company with me. She is pregnant now. I will be a dad soon.
我从网上买的新衣服就要到了，我在上班，你帮我接一下，这衣服非常漂亮，而且才 100 元，我都等不及穿上它了。	The clothes I bought online will arrive soon. I am at work, please sign/take it for me. It is very beautiful, and it just costs me 100 yuan. I can't wait to put it on.
我不说并不代表我不知道，你这次太过分了，我受不了了，我要和你分手，别再来找我了。	Just because I didn't say it doesn't mean I don't know. You've gone too far this time. I can't stand it anymore. I am breaking up with you, don't come to me again.
今天天气怎么样啊，阳光挺好的，就是有风，温度低，很冷，如果你要出门的话，你得多穿几件衣服。	How is the weather today? It is sunny, but windy. The temperature is very low; it is very cold. If you want to go out, you need to put on more clothes.
我就知道你不会跟我生气的，你最好，来吧，中午想吃什么，我请客。	I knew you wouldn't be angry with me. You are the best, come on! What do you want to eat for lunch, my treat/I will pay/It is on me.
我刚做了个梦，我梦到我中了彩票，我有了 5 百万，我买了车，买了房，我可以做任何我想做的，太棒了，然后就被闹钟吵醒了！	I had a dream just now. I dreamed that I won the lottery. I had five million, then I bought a car and a house. I could do whatever I wanted. It was great. Then I was waken up by the alarm clock!
你怎么能这么做呢？你让我成了一个坏人，现在没有人相信我，我被你气死	How could you do this? You made me a bad person. Nobody believes me now. I am so mad at you.

了。	
他虽然现在普普通通，但我能在他身上看到希望，我打赌，他将来会成为大人物的。	Although he is nobody now, I see hope in him. I bet he would be somebody one day.
你现在已经是个男子汉了，你应该学会自己处理事情，每个人都会遇到困难，你克服它们了，就会越来越强。	You are already a real man. You should learn to handle things by yourself. Everyone will meet problems. If you overcome them, you will get stronger and stronger.
我太困了，我先睡会，半小时后叫我，我还得上英语课呢。	I am too sleepy. I will go to sleep for a while. Wake me up in half an hour. I still need to take English class.
你跟你的新同事处的怎么样？多请他们吃吃饭，跟他们聊聊，他们喜欢你了，就会在很多地方帮你。	How do things go with you and your new colleagues? / Do you get along well with your new colleagues? You can always invite them to dinner or talk to them more. Once they get to like you, they will help you in many ways.

七大体系之六：从句

1. 从句：主语从句

中文翻译	英文
他经常半夜给我打电话让我很恼火。	That he always calls me at night annoys me.
他没通过这次考试让我们很惊讶。	That he didn't pass the exam surprised us.
他没来让我很开心。	That he didn't come made me happy.
学生没做作业让老师很生气。	That the students didn't do their homework upset the teacher.
他明天会过来是真的。	That he will come tomorrow is true.
他这次考试会考好这是肯定的。	That he will do well in the exam is for sure.
他不知道答案是明显的。	That he doesn't know the answer is obvious.
他能及时赶到是有可能的。	That he can get here in time is possible.
他能将英语学好是不可能的。	That he can learn English well is impossible.
他还住在这里是不大可能的。	That he still lives here is unlikely.
他很紧张是明显的。	That he is nervous is obvious.
他两年前开始学的英语是真的。	That he started learning English two years ago is true.
他能取得进步是不大可能的。	That he can make progress is unlikely.
我的手机被偷了是不可能的。	That my phone was stolen is impossible.
他能说出流利的英语是事实。	That he can speak English fluently is a fact.
狗是人类的朋友是常识。	That dogs are our friends is a common sense.
他能每天坚持学习英语是个很好的开始。	That he can keep learning English every day is a good start.
他离开是个好事情。	That he left is a good thing.
他现在需要帮助是事实。	That he needs help is a fact.
据说他是个好人。	It's said that he is a good person.
据报道那个孩子被救了。	It's reported that the kid was saved.
人们相信他能找到丢失的孩子。	It's believed that he can find the missing kid.

众所周知每个人都会变老。	It's known that everyone gets old.
不可否认中国已变得更强大。	It can't be denied that China has got stronger.
据说他再也没有回来过。	It's said that he has never been back.
据报道飞机仍然没有被找到。	It's reported that the plane is still missing.
人们相信他会回来的。	It's believed that he will be back.
众所周知中国历史悠久。	It's known that China has a long story.
不可否认英语很重要。	It can't be denied that English is very important.
他来不来没什么差别。	Whether he will come makes no difference.
他会不会这么做不重要。	Whether he will do this doesn't matter.
你想不想让我来对我很很重要。	Whether you want me to come or not means a lot to me.
你喜不喜欢我不会改变任何事情。	Whether you like me or not won't change anything.
你同意不同意都不会改变我的想法。	Whether you agree won't change my mind.
他知不知道这件事还不清楚。	Whether he knows about this isn't clear yet.
他能不能过来很重要。	Whether he can come is important.
他会不会买这辆车还不确定。	Whether he will buy the car is not for sure.
他会不会出国还不知道。	Whether he will go abroad is unknown.
他们要不要出国还没被决定。	Whether they will go abroad hasn't been decided yet.
他们会不会改变主意还没告知给我们。	Whether they will change their minds hasn't been told to us.
他会不会跟她结婚在第二章没有提到。	Whether he will get married with her isn't mentioned in chapter two.
我们要不要告诉他这件事将会在明天被讨论。	Whether we should tell him will be discussed tomorrow.
他说的话让我很生气。	What he said made me angry.
他做的事让我心烦意乱。	What he did upset me.
他跟我朋友说的话让我很尴尬。	What he said to my friend embarrassed me.
他做的决定让我震惊了。	What he decided shocked me.
他最近做的事让我很担心。	What he has done recently worries me a lot.
他说的话打动了评委。	What he said moved the judge.

这些科学家做的事将会改变未来。	What the scientists did will change the future.
总统做的决定将会改变这个国家的命运。	What the president decided will change the fate of the country.
你说什么都无所谓。	What you say doesn't matter.
他说的是真的。	What he said is true.
你做的没有意义。	What you did is meaningless.
他干了什么还不是很清楚。	What he did is not clear.
你听到什么了对我来说不重要。	What you heard isn't important to me.
他对那个老人做的事太残忍了。	What he did to that old man was brutal.
他在舞台上说的话很激励人心。	What he said on the stage is inspiring.
我需要的是你的支持。	What I need is your support.
他想要的是钱。	What I want is money.
我在乎的是你的安全。	What I care about is your safety.
我担心的是他的将来。	What I am worried about is his future.
我要做什么，不关你的事。	What I will do is none of your business.
成功所需要的是你的努力。	What is needed for success is your effort.
人们在找工作的过程中最关心什么是个问题。	What people care about the most in looking for a job is a question.
你所看到的将会告知房子里的每个人。	What you saw will be told to everyone in the house.
在他身上发生的事将会被写进书里。	What happened to him will be written into the book.
总统说的话将会被报道。	What the president said will be reported.
他为国家所做的事情将会永远被人们记住。	What he did for the country will be remembered forever.
你所说的话将会成为呈堂证供。	What you say will be used against you in a court of law.
他通过考试的方式让我们失望。	How he passed the exam disappointed us.
他们怎么幸存下来的让我震惊。	How they survived shocked me.
这件事是怎么发生的依然不确定。	How this thing happened is still not for sure.
他怎么赢得这场比赛的依然无法确	How he won this game is still unknown.

定。	
他怎么找到丢失的钱包的不重要。	How he found the missing wallet is not important.
他们怎么相遇的在第二章有提到。	How they met is mentioned in the second chapter.
他们的钱包怎么被偷的已经告知了警察。	How his wallet was stolen has been told to the police.
这件事怎么发生的还没告知任何人。	How this thing happend hasn't been told to anyone.
他们要怎么去北京还没被决定。	How they will go to Beijing hasn't been decided.
他是如何为国捐躯的会永远被人们记住。	How he died for the country will be remembered by people forever.
他离开的时间让我很迷惑。	When he left confused me.
你什么时候开始学英语无所谓。	When you started learning English doesn't matter.
你找到丢失钱包的时间没有任何影响。	When you found the missing wallet makes no difference.
他告知我们的时间将会改变我们的计划。	When he will tell us will change our plan.
他离开的时间并不清楚。	When he left isn't clear.
你告诉他的时间很重要。	When you told him is very important.
他什么时候去北京还不确定。	When he will go to Beijing is not for sure.
他什么时候将被调到人事部还未可知。	When he will be transfered to the human resource department is unknown.
他们什么时候结婚的在这本书中没被提到。	When they got married isn't mentioned in the book.
他们什么时候出国还没定下来。	When they will go abroad hasn't been decided.
他们什么时候即将开始学英语还没告诉我。	When they will start learnig English hasn't been told to me.
昨天来我家那个人让我很烦。	Who came over yesterday annoys me.
昨天我在街上看到的人把我吓坏了。	Who I saw on the street yesterday scared me.
我明天要见的人英语说的很流利。	Who I will meet tomorrow can speak fluent English.
等会要来的人不认识你。	Who will come later doesn't know you.

昨天来我家那个人很容易相处。	Who came over yesterday is easy-going.
昨天我在街上看到的人看起来不错。	Who I saw on the street yesterday is nice.
我明天要见的人很幽默 (humorous)。	Who I will meet tomorrow is humorous.
等会要来的人很小气 (mean)。	Who will come later is mean.
昨天来我家的那个人是我的朋友。	Who came over yesterday is my friend.
昨天我在街上看到的人是个美国人。	Who I saw on the street yesterday is an American.
明天我要见的人是我的生意伙伴。	Who I will meet tomorrow is my business partner.
等会要来的人是我老师。	Who will come later is my teacher.
明天要来的人是你昨天见过的人。	Who will come tomorrow is who you saw yesterday.
等会你要见的人就是以后教你英语的人。	Who you will meet is who will teach you English.
等会要来的人是你不认识的人。	Who will come is who you don't know.
不管他说什么都让我生气。	Whatever he says makes me angry.
不管他说什么都是假的。	Whatever he says is not true.
不管你说什么都会被写进报告。	Whatever you say will be written into the report.
不管他做什么都无所谓。	Whatever he does doesn't matter.
不管你什么时候来都行。	Whenever you come is ok.
你什么时候走都不被允许。	Whenever you leave is not allowed.
你在的任何地方就是我的家。	Wherever you are is my home.
不管你去哪都会被告知你的医生。	Wherever you go will be told to your doctor.
不管是谁违反了法律都会被惩罚。	Whoever breaks the law will be punished.
不管谁来都会受到欢迎。	Whoever comes will be welcomed.

2. 从句：宾语从句

中文翻译	英文
他说他明天会来。	He said that he would come tomorrow.
我听说他去北京了。	I heard that he went to Beijing.
我的意思是我不知道这件事。	I mean that I don't know about this.
没人说你错。	Nobody said that you were wrong.
他发现他不在家。	He found that he wasn't at home.
我们决定明天去北京。	We decided that we would go to Beijing tomorrow.
我突然意识到我错了。	I suddenly found/realized that I was wrong.
我承认他是个好人。	I admit that he is a good person.
我听说他还没回来。	I heard that he hadn't been back.
有人跟我说我不应该相信你。	Someone told me that I shouldn't believe you.
他说他明天会来了吗？	Did he say that he would come tomorrow?
你知道他是老师吗？	Do you know that he is a teacher?
你听说他要出国了吗？	Did you hear that he would go abroad?
你承认你错了吗？	Do you admit that you are wrong?
你什么时候意识到你错了的？	When did you realize that you were wrong?
你们什么时候决定要去北京的？	When did you decide that you would go to Beijing?
你怎么发现他是个老师的？	How did you find out that he was a teacher?
他跟我说他不会回来的。	He told me that he wouldn't come back.
他答应我他会帮我的。	He promised me that he would help me.
他教给我我应该自信些。	He taught me that I should be confident.
你为什么不告诉他你是个老师？	Why don't you tell me that you are a teacher?
他告诉你他要去北京了吗？	Did he tell you that he would go to Beijing?

我没告诉你我很忙吗？	Didn't I tell you that I was busy?
他提醒了我明天应该早起。	He reminded me that I should get up early tomorrow.
他什么时候告诉你他要买车的？	When did he tell you that he would buy a car?
谁告诉你我看到他了？	Who told you I saw him?
他什么时候答应你要帮你的。	When did he promise you that he would help you?
你告诉他你是个老师了吗。	Did you tell him that you were a teacher?
我很生气你没告诉我。	I am angry that you didn't tell me.
我恐怕他不会来了。	I am afraid that he won't come.
我很开心你通过了考试。	I am happy that you passed the exam.
我很惊讶他是个老师。	I am surprised that he is a teacher.
我担心他会离开。	I am worried that he will leave.
我很失望他对我撒谎。	I am disappointed that he lied to me.
我很感动他帮了我。	I am moved that he helped me.
我很荣幸你能来。	I am honored that you can come.
你真幸运娶了她。	You are so lucky that you married her.
他帮你找到钱包了，你一定很开心	You must be happy that he found the wallet for you.
你通过考试了，你应该开心啊。	You should be happy that you passed the exam.
他没告诉你你生气吗？	Are you angry that he didn't tell you?
他向你撒谎你不失望吗？	Aren't you disappointed that he lied to you?
他帮你了你不感动吗？	Aren't you moved that he helped you?
你通过考试了你为什么不开心呢？	Why aren't you happy that you passed the exam?
他回来了你不应该开心吗？	Aren't you supposed to be happy that he came back?
他回来了你为什么不能开心点？	Why can't you be happy that he came back?
他没回来你担心吗？	Are you worried that he didn't come back?

我觉得他是个幽默的人。	I think that he is a humorous person.
我觉得他不是个乐观的人。	I don't think that he is an optimistic person.
我相信他能遵守诺言。	I believe that he can keep his promise.
我相信他不会离开的。	I believe that he won't leave.
你觉得我能学好英语吗？	Do you think that I can learn English well?
你觉得我应该告诉他吗？	Do you think that I should tell him?
你相信他能遵守承诺吗？	Do you believe that he can keep his words?
你觉得我学不好英语吗？	Don't you think that I can learn English well?
你为什么觉得他不是个好人？	Why don't you think that he is a good person?
你觉得我不能通过考试吗？	Don't you think that I can pass the exam?
你觉得他会去哪了呢？	Where do you think he went?
你觉得这个房子多大？	How big do you think the house is?
你觉得谁会赢？	Who do you think will win?
你觉得他正在给谁打电话呢？	Who do you think he is calling?
你觉得他会买哪辆车呢？	Which car do you think he will buy?
你觉得他是什么时候回来的？	When do you think he came back?
你以为你是谁？	Who do you think you are?
我就知道你不会通过考试。	I knew that you wouldn't pass the exam.
我没想到你会来。	I didn't expect that you would come.
我还以为他是个老师呢。	I thought that he was a teacher.
我从来没怀疑过他回来。	I have never doubted that he will be back.
我还担心你不会来了呢。	I was worried that you wouldn't come.
我不知道他是不是老师。	I don't know if he is a teacher.
我想知道它是真是假。(wonder)。	I wonder whether it is true or not.

我不在乎他会不会来。	I don't care if he will come.
我们讨论了要不要给她打电话。	We discussed whether to call her.
他们在考虑要不要买车。	They are thinking about whether they should buy a car.
那得看他想不想来。	That depends on whether he wants to come.
我不确定我知道不知道。	I am not sure if I know.
我很好奇他会不会来。	I am curious if he will come.
我很担心他会不会生气。	I am worried if he will be angry.
他问我能不能帮他。	He asked me if I could help him.
他们没告诉我他会不会帮我们。	They didn't tell me if they would help us.
我不知道我该干什么。	I don't know what I should do.
我不敢相信我看到的。	I can't believe what I saw.
我没听到他们说的什么。	I didn't hear what they were talking about.
那得看你要买什么。	That depends on what you will buy.
我们还没决定要买什么。	We haven't decided what to buy.
他会告诉你你该做什么。	He will tell you what you are supposed to do.
他问我听到什么了。	He asked me what I heard.
我不确定他说什么了。	I am not sure what he said.
我很好奇他会做什么。	I am curious what he will do.
你知道他做什么了吗？	Do you know what he did?
你决定好我们要买什么了吗？	Have you decided what we will buy?
你相信他说的吗？	Do you believe what he said?
你听到他们说些什么了吗？	Did you hear what they said?
你能告诉我你学到什么了吗？	Can you tell me what you've learnt?
你想知道发生什么了吗？	Do you want to know what happened?

你好奇他告诉我什么了吗？	Are you curious what he told me?
我不知道该什么时候给他打电话。	I don't know when to call him.
我知道他什么时候到。	I know when he will arrive.
他没说他什么时候看到他的。	He didn't say when he saw him.
我想知道你什么时候丢的手机。	I wonder when you lost your phone.
他还没决定我们什么时候出发。	He hasn't decided when we will leave.
我们讨论了该什么时候去北京。	We discussed when to go to Beijing.
那取决于他什么时候回来。	That depends on when he will come back.
司机会告诉我们什么时候能到北京	The driver will tell us when we can get to Beijing.
他问我他什么时候能离开这里。	He asked me when he can leave.
我不确定他什么时候离开的。	I am not sure when he left.
我很好奇他什么时候开始学的英	I am curious when he started learning English.
你知道我什么时候买的这辆车吗？	Do you know when I bought this car?
他说他什么时候出国了吗？	Did he say when he would go abroad?
你定下来我们什么时候告诉他了	Have you decided when we will tell him?
你能告诉我他什么时候离开的吗？	Can you tell me when he left?
你想知道他什么时候开始学的英语	Do you want to know when he started learning English?
我不知道他去哪了。	I don't know where he went.
我知道他们要在哪里见面。	I know where they will meet.
他没说他在哪里丢的钱包。	He didn't say where he lost his wallet.
我想知道你在哪看到的他。	I want to know where you saw him.
我们还没决定要去哪里。	We haven't decided where to go.
那得看他哪里买的这辆车。	That depends on where he bought the car.
他会告诉你在哪你能见到他。	He will tell you where you can see him.

他问我去哪里了。	He asked me where I went.
我不确定他去哪里了。	I am not sure where he went.
我很好奇他在哪里买的车。	I am curious where he bought the car.
你知道他去哪里了吗？	Do you know where he went?
他说他要去哪了吗？	Did he say where he would go?
你能告诉我你在哪里看到的他吗？	Can you tell me where you saw him?
你想知道我在哪买的这手机吗？	Do you want to know where I bought the phone?
我甚至都不知道他为什么生气。	I even don't know why he is angry.
我知道他为什么不想见你。	I know why he doesn't want to see you.
他没说他为什么要离开。	He didn't say why he would leave.
我想知道你为什么生我的气。	I want to know why you are angry with me.
那得看他为什么要改变计划。	That depends on why he wants to change the plan.
他会告诉你为什么你没通过考试。	He will tell you why you didn't pass the exam.
他问我为什么不想见他。	He asked me why I didn't want to see him.
我不确定他为什么不想来。	I am not sure why he doesn't want to come.
我很好奇他为什么生气。	I am curious why he is angry.
你知道他为什么生气吗？	Do you know why he is angry?
他说他为什么离开了吗？	Did he say why he left?
你能告诉我你为什么不想见我吗？	Can you tell me why you don't want to see him?
你想知道他为什么迟到吗？	Do you want to know why he was late?
我不知道怎么告诉他这件事。	I don't know how to tell him the thing.
我知道他怎么死的。	I know how he died.
他没说他怎么发现的。	He didn't say how he found out the thing.
我想知道你怎么把照片发给他的。	I want to know how you sent him the picture.

我们还没决定怎么去北京。	We haven't decided how to go to Beijing.
这取决于你工作多努力。	That depends on how hard you work.
他会告诉你怎么到天安门。	He will tell you how you can get to Tian'anmen square.
他问我怎么能到天安门。	He asked me how he could get to Tian'anmen square.
我不确定他怎么来的。	I am not sure how he came.
我很好奇他怎么死的。	I am curious how he died.
你知道我怎么找到他的吗？	Do you know how I found him?
他告诉你他怎么发现的了吗？	Did he tell you how he found out it?
你能告诉我你怎么通过考试的吗？	Can you tell me how you passed the exam?
你想知道我怎么遇见他的吗？	Do you want to know how I met him?
我不知道他给谁打电话了。	I don't know who he called.
我知道你是谁。	I know who you are.
他没说谁会来。	He didn't say who would come.
我想知道谁告诉你的这件事。	I want to know who told you the thing.
我们还没决定要告诉谁。	We haven't decided who we will tell.
这取决于他想见谁。	This depends on who he wants to meet.
他告诉了我你是谁。	He told me who you were.
他问我我给谁打电话了。	He asked me who I called.
我不确定他正在给谁打电话。	I am not sure who he is calling.
我很好奇谁给她买的花。	I am curious who bought the flowers for her.
你知道谁赢这场比赛了吗？	Do you know who won the game?
他说他喜欢谁了吗？	Did he say who he liked?
你能告诉我谁借的钱吗？	Can you tell me who borrowed the money?
你想知道我告诉谁了吗？	Do you want to know who I told?

我觉得他能来是好事。	I think it a good thing that he can come.
我认为他能每天学习英语很重要。	I think it important that he can learn English everyday.
我相信他说的话是真的。	I believe it true what he said.

3. 从句：表语从句

中文翻译	英文
他的问题是他不相信任何人。	His problem is that he doesn't trust anyone.
事实是他们已经知道这件事了。	The fact is that they has already known it.
真相是他们今天早晨就离开了。	The truth is that they have left this morning.
我的计划是我们去北京不带他。	My plan is that we will go to Beijing without him.
他的观点是我们应该把真相告诉他的父母。	His opinion is that we should tell his parents the truth.
我想说的是（我的意思是）他是个好人。	My point is that he is a good person.
重点是我觉得他告诉我们的不是真的。	The point is that I don't think (that) what he told us is true.
最重要的事情是你要每天学英语。	The important thing is that you need to learn English every day.
原因是他不想离开。	The reason is that he doesn't want to leave.
我的处境是我不能相信任何人。	My situation is that I can't trust anyone.
我所知道的是他们需要我们的帮助。	What I know is that they need our help.
他告诉我的是他想明天买辆车。	What he told me is that he wants to buy a car tomorrow.
我被告知的是任何人不许离开这间房子。	What I was told is that nobody is allowed to leave the house.
我想说的是我们不能只是在这里等他。	What I want to say is that we can't just be here waiting for him.
我相信的是坏人会被惩罚。	What I believe is that bad people will get punished/be punished.
我的意思是我们应该先搞清楚发生了什么了。	What I mean is that we should figure out what happened first.
我们的共同点是我们有共同的敌人。	What we have in common is that we have the same enemy.
让我惊讶的是他通过了考试。	What surprised me is that he passed the exam.

让我尴尬的是他完全没明白我在说什么。	What embarrassed me is that he totally didn't get what I said.
让我害怕的是我觉得他会离开我。	What scared me is that I think he will leave me.
让我满意的是他在工作中表现的不错。	What satisfied me is that he did well at work.
重要的是我们不知道对方是谁。	What is important is that we don't know who we are against.
奇怪的是他什么都没说就走了。	What is strange is that he left without a word.
必要的是我们明天之前必须到北京。	What is necessary is that we must get to Beijing by tomorrow.
可笑的是他连我的名字都不知道。	What is funny is that he doesn't even know my name.
确定的是他已经知道这件事了。	What is for sure is that he has already known the thing.
我的问题是他们能不能按时完成任务。	My question is whether they can complete the task on time.
我的担忧是他们会不会及时到来。	My concern is whether they can get here in time.
重点是他们会不会遵守承诺。	The point is whether they will keep their promise.
问题是他们会不会像他们所说的那样做。	The question is whether they will do as they said.
我想知道的是你会不会帮我。	What I want to know is whether you will help me.
我们不知道的是他有没有对我们撒谎。	What we don't know is whether he lied to us.
你需要搞清楚的是他是不是老师。	What you need to figure out is whether he is a teacher.
你需要告诉我的是他说的是不是真的。	What you need to tell me is whether what he said is true.
我们需要确定的是他们是不是真的会来。	What we need to be sure of is whether they will really come.
我好奇的是他们会不会向他们所说的帮我们。	What I am curious about is whether they will help us like what they said.
让我迷惑的是他们是不是真的找到	What confused me is whether they really found the

了钱包。	wallet.
我不确定的是他们是不是真的知道这件事。	What I am not sure of is whether they really know the thing.
那是我们应该做的。	That is what we are supposed to do.
这就是我听到的。	This is what I heard.
那就是我所看到的。	That is what I saw.
这就是我想要的。	This is what I want.
它跟我想的一样。	It is what I thought.
那不是我告诉你的。	That is not what I told you.
这个表是我昨天丢的。	The watch is what I lost yesterday.
这辆车是我想作为礼物送给她的。	This car is what I want to give her as a gift.
他不是我所想象的那样。	He isn't what I thought.
我已经不是以前的我了。	I am not what I was. / I am not what I used to be.
他们什么时候离开的是我们不知道的。	When they left is what we don't know.
他怎么死的是我正尝试搞明白的。	How he died is what I am trying to figure out.
他们去哪了是我想知道的。	Where they went is what I want to know.
他去见谁了是我们需要搞清楚。	Who he went to meet is what we need to figure out.
他为什么不想见我 是你需要告诉我的。	Why he doesn't want to see me is what you need to tell me.
他们就这么认识了(这就是他们怎么认识的)。	This is how they met.
他就这么死了(这就是他怎么死的)。	This is how he died.
他就这么把问题解决了。	This is how he solved the problem.
他们就这么结婚了。	This is how they got married.
二次世界大战就是那么发生的。	This is how the WWII took place.
重点是他怎么把问题解决的。	The point is how he solved the problem.
问题是他怎么做到的。	The question is how he did it.
我想知道的是你怎么来的。	What I want to know is how you came.

我不明白的是他怎么知道我的电话的。	What I don't understand is how he knew my number.
我想让你告诉我的是你怎么学好英语的。	What I want you to tell me is how you learnt English well.
你需要告诉我的是你怎么弄到的钱。	What you need to tell me is how you got the money.
我正尝试搞明白的是他们怎么找到我们的。	What I am trying to figure out is how they found us.
我想问的是他怎么被开除的。	What I want to ask is how he got fired.
他就是那时娶的她(那就是他什么时候娶的她)。	That is when he married her.
我就是在那个时候给她打的电话。	That is when I called her.
他们就是在那个时候出的国。	That is when they went abroad.
二次世界大战就是在那个时候发生的。	That is when the second world war took place.
明天就是他们要见面的时候。	Tomorrow is when they will meet.
昨天就是他被杀的时候。	Yesterday is when he was killed.
新年是我们庆祝的时候。	New year is when we celebrate.
三点是你要给我打电话的时候。	Three o'clock is when you will call me.
我想知道的是他们什么时候走的。	What I want to know is when they left.
我想让你告诉我的是你什么时候开始学英语的。	What I want you to tell me is when you started learning English.
你需要告诉我的是你什么时候能把钱弄到手。	What you need to tell me is when you can get the money.
我正尝试搞明白的是这个会议什么时候会被举行。	What I am trying to figure out is when the meeting will be held.
我想问你的是他什么时候被开除的。	What I want to ask you is when he was fired.
我就是在那里看到的他。	That is where I saw him.
他们就是在这儿结婚的。	This is where they got married.
那就是我丢钱包的地方。	That is where I lost my wallet.

我们就是在这个地方认识的。	This is where we met.
美国是我想去的地方。	America is where I want to go.
图书馆是我经常去的地方。	The library is where I often go.
我想知道的是他去哪里了。	What I want to know is where he went.
让我困惑的是他现在在那里。	What confused me is where he is now.
我好奇的是他平常都在哪吃饭。	What I am curious about is where he eats.
我想让你告诉我的是他平常都在哪里跑步。	What I want you to tell me is where he runs.
这就是我昨天见到的那个人。	This is who I met yesterday.
这就是教我英语的人。	This is who taught me English.
这就是我想让你见的人。	This is who I want you to meet.
这就是救我的人。	This is who saved me.
那个高个子的人就是救我的人。	That tall man is who saved me.
那个穿西装的人就是我昨天见到的人。	The man in suit is who I saw yesterday.
那个中年妇女就是教我英语的人。	That middle aged woman is who teaches me English.
我想知道的是谁给你打的电话。	What I want to know is who called you.
我想让你告诉我的是谁教的你英语。	What I want you to tell me is who teaches you English.
你需要告诉我的是你把这辆车给谁了。	What you need to tell me is who you gave this car to.
我想问的是谁被开除了。	What I want to ask is who was fired.
他看起来像个艺术家。	He looks as if he is an artist.
他看起来好像醉了。	He looks as if he is drunk.
他看起来并没有什么工作经验。	It seems as if he doesn't have much working experience.
我感觉我们认识了好多年。	I feel as if we have known each other for many years.
看来好像要下雨。	It looks as if it will rain.
看起来他好像很生气。	It looks as if he is very angry.
看来我们得走回家了。	It looks as if we need to walk home/go home on foot.
听起来好像有人在敲门。	It sounds as if someone is knocking on the door.

闻起来好像有东西烧焦了。	It smells as if something was burnt.
事情并不总是表面看起来那样。	Things are not always as they appear to be/they look.
并不是你想的那样。	It is not as you think. / It is not like what you think.
并不是你看到的那样。	It is not as you saw. / It is not like what you saw.
那是因为他不相信我。	That is because he doesn't believe me.
那是因为我生他的气。	That is because I am mad at him.
那是因为我不要去。	That is because I don't want to go.
那是因为我不要学英语。	That is because I don't want to learn English.
那是因为二次世界大战发生了。	That is because the WWII took place.

4. 从句：名词性连词作成分 (一)(二)

中文翻译	英文
我不知道我想要什么。	I don't know what I want.
我不知道他让什么变简单了。	I don't know what he made easy.
我不知道他为谁买了这辆车。	I don't know who he bought the car for.
我不知道他买什么了。	I don't know what he bought.
我不知道什么是爱。	I don't know what love is.
我不知道发生什么了。	I don't know what happened.
我不知道什么改变了他。	I don't know what changed him.
我不知道什么让他那么生气。	I don't know what made him so angry.
我不知道什么让他有这种想法。	I don't know what made him think like that.
我不知道什么是爱。	I don't know what is love.
我不知道他想要什么。	I don't know what he wants.
我不知道他给我买什么了。	I don't know what he bought me.
我不知道他在等什么。	I don't know what he is waiting for.
我不知道他用什么写的信。	I don't know what is writing the letter with.
我不知道他对什么感兴趣。	I don't know what he is interested in.
我在乎的是你。	What I care about is you
我不知道我在乎什么。	I don't know what I care about
这不是我关心的。	This is not what I care about
他用这支钢笔写的信。	What he wrote the letter with is this pen
他就是用这支钢笔写信的。	This pen is what he wrote the letter with.
我担心的是他的安全。	What I am worried about is his safety.
我对他所担心的事不感兴趣。	I am not interested in what he is worried about.
这不是我所担心的。	It is not what I am worried about.
我知道他在担心什么。	I know what he is worried about.
我知道是什么吓着他了。	I know what scared him.
我知道他想要什么。	I know what he wants.
我知道什么是对的。	I know what is right.

我知道他什么时候和他妈妈离开的。	I know when he left with his mom.
我知道他是怎么来的。	I know how he came .
我知道他为什么哭。	I know why he is crying.
我知道他去哪儿了。	I know where he went.
我不知道他是否愿意来。	I don't know whether he wants to come.
我知道他喜欢流浪狗。	I know that he loves dogs on the street.

5. 从句：定语从句（一）

中文翻译	英文
住我们隔壁的那个人是我的老师。	The man who lives next to us is my teacher.
我从来没见过你跟我说的那个人。	I have never seen that person you told me about.
昨天来我们家的那个人是我爸爸的朋友。	The man who came over yesterday is a friend of my father.
打碎窗户的那个小男孩叫 Tom。	The boy that broke the window is called Tom.
你不能指望撒谎的人。	You can't count on the people who lie.
你昨天见到的那个人就是我。	The man you saw yesterday is me.
我不喜欢那些说话没个停的人。	I don't like those people who don't stop talking/talk a lot.
我喜欢那些热爱自己工作的人。	I like those who love their jobs.
我不认识你说的那个人。	I don't know the man you talked about.
你将要见的人会说 5 门语言。	The person you will meet can speak five languages.
今天要来我们公司的女孩很漂亮。	The girl who will come to our company is beautiful.
他是那个你昨天见到街上碰到的人吗？	Is he the person you met on the street yesterday?
你认识那个昨天来我们家的人吗？	Do you know the person who came over yesterday?
刚才跟你聊天的那个人是你的老师吗？	Is the man who talked with you just now your teacher?
你看到那个丢钱包的人了吗？	Did you see the man who lost his wallet?
你认识那个死于车祸的人吗？	Do you know the person who died in the car accident?
你昨天从超市买的鸡蛋不新鲜。	The eggs you bought from the supermarket are off.
你给我的那个手机不能用。	The phone you gave me doesn't work.
我喜欢你给我买的花。	I like the flowers you bought for me.
你昨天做的意大利面很好吃。	The spaghetti you made yesterday was delicious.
这是个你需要马上解决的问题。	This is a problem you need to solve right now.
你丢的钱包被我找到了。	The wallet you lost was found by me.
我把你借给我的书丢了。	I lost the book you lent me.
你从网上买的沙发很舒服。	The sofa you bought online is cozy.

我没把你告诉我的实情说出去。	I didn't tell anyone the truth you told me.
他前几天从他朋友手里买的二手汽车花了他 5 万元。	The second-handed car he bought from his friend a few days ago costs him 50,000 yuan.
我把我前几天从网上买的手机当生日礼物送给了他。	I gave him the phone I bought online several days ago as a gift.
你还记得你昨天学的单词吗?	Do you still remember the words you learnt yesterday?
这是你昨天在街上看到的跑车吗?	Is this the sports car you saw on the street yesterday?
你什么时候把我给你买的书弄丢的?	When did you lose the book I bought you?
你看到我昨天从网上买的手机了吗?	Did you see the phone I bought online yesterday?

6. 从句：定语从句（二）

中文翻译	英文
你正在看的这个手机是我从网上买的。	The phone which you are looking at was bought by me online.
他们谈论的那本书很有意思。	The book which they are talking about is interesting.
他花了 1000 元的钱包丢了。	The wallet which he spent 1000 on is missing.
我确定的事情是他已经走了。	The thing which I am sure about is that he has left.
我感兴趣的那辆车已经被卖了。	The car which I am interested in has been sold.
他写信用的那只笔不见了。	The pen which he wrote the letter with is missing.
他昨天聊天那个人是他的老师。	The person whom he talked with is his teacher.
他听他妈妈的话。	The person who he listens to is his mom.
北京是我听说过的城市。	Beijing is the city which I have heard of.
这是我知道的全部。	This is all I know.
有我能为你做的事情吗？	Is there anything I can do for you?
我想知道你所知道的所有事情。	I want to know everything you know.
所有能做的已经都做了。	All that can be done has been done.
我想要的就是钱。	All I want is money.
他做了一切他能做的来帮助我们。	He did all he can do to help us.
你还有别的想说的吗？	Is there anything else you want to say?
我没什么能帮你的。	There is nothing I can help you with.
我能帮你的很少。	There is little I can help you with.
任何人想学好英语都必须努力学习。	Anyone who wants to learn English well must study hard.
他把你给她的钱都花了。	He spent all the money you gave her.
任何对英语感兴趣的人都可以参加这次比赛。	Anyone who is interested in English can take part in this competition.
他同意她做的任何决定。	He agrees with any decision she makes.
他写的每一本书卖的都很好。	Every book he wrote sells well.
有需要我解决的问题吗？	Are there any problems that need to be sloved by me?

他给我的钱没剩多少了。	There isn't much money he gave me left.
有一些需要你去解决的问题。	There are some problems that need you to solve.
我把你借给我的书都读了。	I read all the books you lent me.
他把她写给他的信都扔了。	He threw all the letters she wrote to him away.
我有一些你可能想知道的信息。	I have some information you may want to know.
会议上有一些你有可能认识的人。	There are some people you may know in the meeting.
你有想卖的手机吗？	Are there any phones you want to sell.
他是唯一能做这个工作的人。	He is the only one who can do this job.
这是我唯一能做的事情。	This is the only thing I can do .
他说的最后一个词是 No。	The last word he said is No.
我想做的最后一件事是告诉他真相。	The last thing I want to do is to tell him the truth.
他的妻子就（正好）是他想见的人。	His wife is the very one he wants to see.
我唯一感到愧疚的人是我的母亲。	The only person I feel guilty/sorry for is my mother.
如果你快死了，你想做的最后一件事情是什么？	If you were to die, what would the last thing you want to do be?
这是我想说的第一件事。	This is the first thing I want to say.
这是我第二次来美国。	This is the second time I have come to America.
这是我去过的第三个国家。	This is the third country I have been to.
他在北京参观的第一个地方就是长城。	The first place he visited in Beijing is the Great Wall.
第一件我想让你知道的事情是你必须努力学习。	The first thing I want you to know is that you must study hard.
如果你是个老师，你第一件想做的事情是什么？	If you were a teacher, what would the first thing you want to do be?
我见过的最有责任感的医生是他。	He is the most responsible doctor I've ever seen before.
这是我看过的最好的电影。	This is the best movie I've ever seen.
谁是你见过的最好看的女孩？	Who is the most beautiful girl you have ever seen?
他是和我一起工作过的最好的人。	He is the best person I have worked with.

你需要做的最重要的事情是解决这个问题。	The most important thing you need to do is to solve the problem.
他是我在这个世界上见过的最乐观的人。	He is the most optimistic person I have ever met in this world.
你在这个世界上不得不做的最困难的事情是什么？	What is the most difficult thing that you have to do in this world?
他谈到了他感兴趣的人和书。	He talked of the books and the people he is interested in.
我们聊了我们在学校记得的人和事。	We talked of the things and the people we remembered at school.
那个白头发的人是谁？	Who is the man that has grey hair?
刚才在门口跟你聊天的那个人是谁？	Who is the person that was talking with you at the door just now?
你刚才想说的是什？	What was it you wanted to say just now?
离地球最近的星星是哪颗？	Which is the star that is the nearest to the earth?
你明天想去哪家医院？	Which is the hospital that you want to go to tomorrow?
我见过那个黄头发的人。	I have seen that person whose hair is yellow.
我有个父亲是医生的朋友。	I have a friend whose father is a doctor.
那个失去父母的小男孩是被他的爷爷奶奶养大的。	The boy whose parents died was raised by his grandparents.
我认识那个钱包被偷了的人。	I know the man whose wallet was stolen.
那间门坏了的房间将会很快被修。	The room whose window is broken will soon be repaired.
他们帮了那个车坏了的人。	They help the man whose car broke down.
请把那本蓝色封皮的书递给我。	Please pass me the book whose cover is blue.
那辆窗户坏了的车是我的。	The car whose window is broken is mine.
你认识那个狗很可爱的人吗？	Do you know the man whose dog is cute?
你给那个修空调的打电话了吗？	Did you call the man whose job is repairing air-conditioners?
你喜欢职业是医生的人吗？	Do you like the people whose jobs are doctors?

7. 从句：定语从句（三）

中文翻译	英文
我仍然记得我第一次来这里的那天。	I still remember the first day when I came here.
他父亲在他上大学那年去世了。	His father died in the year when he went to college.
2009 年是他来北京的那一年。	2009 is the year when he came to Beijing.
他忘了他离开的时间。	He forgot the time when he left.
我还记得第一次见他的时候。	I still remember the first time when I met him.
他出生的那年发生了很多事情。	Lots of things took place in the year when he was born.
他从北京回来的那天见到了她。	He met her on the day when he came back from Beijing.
他永远忘不了他甚至连房租都付不起的那些日子。	He will never forget those days when he even can't afford the rent.
你还记得我们在一起的日子吗？	Do you still remember the days when we were together?
你知道他是哪一年成为老师的吗？	Do you know the year when he became a teacher?
你能告诉我他离开的时间吗？	Can you tell me the time when he left?
这就是我上一年住的地方。	This is the place where I lived last year.
北京是我出生的城市。	Beijing is the place where I was born.
这就是他被找到的地方。	This is the place where he was found.
美国是我想去的国家。	America is the country where I want to go .
图书馆是一个你可以借很多书的地方。	The library is a place where you can borrow many books.
停车场是一个你可以停车的地方。	The parking lot is a place where you can park your car.
我出生的地方发生了巨大的变化。	Great changes took place in the place where I was born.
北京是一个你能挣很多钱的大城市。	Beijing is a big city where you can make a lot of money.

我知道一个我们可以游泳的地方。	I know a place where we can swim.
他不大可能找到他四十年前居住过的地方。	He is unlikely to find the place where he lived forty years ago.
你能帮我找个能停车的地方吗？	Can you find me a place where I can park?
深圳是你想去的地方吗？	Is Shenzhen the city where you want to go?
你能给我一个我能找到他的地址吗？	Can you give me an address where I can find him?
这就是他被找到的地方吗？	Is this the place where he was found?
北京是你出生的地方吗？	Is Beijing the place where you were born?
我不知道他今天看起来不高兴的原因。	I don't know the reason why he looks unhappy today.
这就是他不想见你的原因。	This is the reason why he doesn't want to see you.
我不想听你迟到的借口。	I don't want to listen to your excuses why you were late.
我不知道他不想来的原因。	I don't know the reason why he doesn't want to come.
给我一个不杀你的理由。	Give me a reason why I shouldn't kill you.
这不能成为你迟到的理由。	This can't be the reason why you are late.
我想知道你为什么没完成作业的原因。	I want to know the reason why you didn't finish your homework.
人们喜欢旅行有很多原因。	There are many reasons why people like travelling.
我想知道你为什么不想见我的原因。	I want to know the reason why you don't want to see me.
你能告诉我你昨天没来的原因吗？	Can you tell me the reason why you didn't come yesterday?
你告诉他你为什么迟到的原因了吗？	Did you tell him the reason why you were late?
这就是你不想来的原因吗？	Is this the reason why you don't want to come?
你为什么告诉他你生病的原因？	Why don't you tell him the reason why you were ill?
那是他永远不会忘记的日子。	Those were the days which he will never forget.

那是他工作很努力的日子。	Those were the days when he worked hard.
这是我认识他的地方。	This is the place where I met him.
这是我不知道的地方。	This is a place which I don't know.
我去了我工作过的地方。	I went to the place where I worked.
我去了我参观过的地方。	I went to the place which I visited before.
这就是他迟到的理由。	This is the excuse why he was late.
这就是他给的理由。	This is the excuse which he gave.
北京是我离不开的城市。	Beijing is the city which I can't leave.
北京是他想去的城市。	Beijing is the city where he want to go.
这不是我想听的理由。	This isn't the reason which I want to hear.
这不是我不想来的理由。	This isn't the reason why I don't want to come.
我永远不会忘记我们一起学习的日子。	I will never forget those days when we studied together.
我永远不会忘记我们一起度过的日子。	I will never forget those days which we spent together.
我知道一个我们可以玩耍的地方。	I know a place where we can play.
我知道一个他不喜欢的地方。	I know a place which he doesn't like.
我知道一个可以让你开心的地方。	I know a place which can make you happy.
2009 年是他来北京的那一年。	2009 is the year when he came to Beijing.
2009 年是他记得的那一年。	2009 is the year which he remembers.
2009 年是让很多人彷徨的一年。	2009 is the year which confused many people.

8. 从句：定语从句（四）

中文翻译	英文
我认识 Tom，他是我的朋友。	I know Tom, who is my friend.
我妈妈是世界上最伟大的人，她养育了我 18 年。	My mother is the greatest person in the world, who has raised me for 18 years.
我有个弟弟，他是名医生。	I have a brother, who is a doctor.
那个人，住我们隔壁，是名老师。	That man, who lives next to us, is a teacher.
你不能指望那个人，他老撒谎。	You can't count on the man, who always lies.
那个人是个老板，我见过那个人。	That person, whom I have seen, is a boss.
Tom 是个好人，他住我家隔壁。	Tom, who lives next door to me, is a nice guy.
我的朋友回北京了，你昨天见过他。	My friend, whom you met yesterday, has returned to Beijing.
这些树是我三年前种的，现在都死了。	These trees, which I planted three years ago, are all dead now.
我把我的车卖了，我三年前买的。	I sold my car, which I bought three years ago.
时间很重要，我们都应该珍惜。	Time is very important, which we should all cherish.
那辆车被卖了，我很喜欢它的。	The car was sold, which I like very much.
她对孩子没有耐心，她的丈夫并不这样。	She is impatient with her children, which her husband is not.
他总是很马虎，我们不应该这样。	He is always careless, which we shouldn't be.
那部电影很好看，主角是成龙。	The movie, whose main character is Jackie Chan, is very good.
那本书卖的很好，作者是李龙。	The book, whose author is Li Long, sells well.
那套房子很好，主人是我的一个朋友。	That house, whose owner is one of my friends, is very nice.
那个小男孩是被他爷爷奶奶养大的，他父母 5 年前去世了。	The little boy, whose parents died five years ago, was brought up by his grandparents.
我见过那个人，他的头发是黄色的。	I have seen that man, whose hair is blonde.
我有个朋友，他的父亲是医生。	I have a friend, whose father is a doctor.

我周末可以陪你去，周末我有空。	I will go with you on weekends, when I will be free.
我们今年春节会去旅游，他那时放假。	We will travel this Spring Festival, when he will have a holiday.
我们暑假去了云南，暑假孩子们都放假了。	We went to Yunnan this summer vacation, when the children were off.
我仍然记得那天，那天我第一次来这里。	I still remember the day, when I first came here.
他父亲那年去世了，那年他在上大学。	His father died that year, when he was in college.
他们去北京了，我在那里待过几年。	They went to Beijing, where I stayed for several years.
我要去图书馆，那里可以呆到凌晨。	I'm going to the library, where I can stay until the next morning.
北京是个大城市，我在这里出生的。	Beijing is a big city, where I was born.
成都是个漂亮的城市，很多人都会去。	Chengdu is a beautiful city, where many people will go.
他写了两部小说，两部卖的都很好。	He wrote two novels, both of which sold well.
他买了两本书，哪本都没意思。	He bought two books, neither of which is interesting.
他有三部手机，每一部都在 3000 元以上。	He has three mobile phones, each of which costs more than 3,000 yuan.
他有很多玩具，所有的他都很喜欢。	He has many toys, all of which he likes very much.
我有很多朋友，他们大部分都住在北京。	I have a lot of friends, most of whom live in Beijing.
他给我讲了三个故事，第一个是最有趣的。	He told me three stories, the first of which was the most interesting.
我买了一打啤酒，一半都被我喝了。	I bought a dozen beers, half of which were drunk by me.
聚会上有很多人，80%都是女的。	There were many people at the party, 80% of whom were women.
他没完成作业，这让我很恼火。	He didn't finish his homework, which annoyed me.
他通过了面试，这让他很兴奋。	He passed the interview, which made him very excited.

他没理解我的意思，这让我很惊讶。	He didn't understand me, which surprised me.
他总是很安静，这让老师们都认为他是个好学生。	He is always quiet, which makes the teachers think he is a good student.
他在工作中表现不错，这让他的老板很满意。	He does well in his work, which pleases his boss.
他为她付出了很多，这让她很感动。	He did a lot for her, which touched her very much.
他考试失败了，这意味着他还需要再学一年。	He failed the exam, which means he has to study for another year.
他什么都没说就走了，这意味着他生气了。	He left without a word, which means he is angry.
他跟他老板吵了一架，这意味着他有可能被开除。	He had a quarrel with his boss, which means that he might be fired.
他跟你说话了，这意味着他已经原谅你了。	He just talked to you, which means he has forgiven you.
他没来看你，这意味着他不在乎你。	He didn't come to see you, which means he doesn't care about you.
他经常半夜给她打电话，这点她不喜欢。	He often calls her at midnight, which she doesn't like.
他生病了，他老板不在乎。	He is ill, whose boss didn't care.
他昨天没来，这一点我不知道。	He didn't come yesterday, which I don't know.
他在英语上取得了进步，他自己都不知道。	He has made progress in English, which he doesn't know.
他没有告诉我发生什么了，这很奇怪。	He didn't tell me what happened, which is strange.
他很紧张，这很明显。	He is nervous, which is very obvious.
他什么都没说就走了，这很奇怪。	He left without a word, which is strange.
他两年前开始学的英语，这是真的。	He began to learn English two years ago, which is true.
他说他能把英语学好，我觉得这不可能。	He says he can learn English well, which I don't think possible.

他要搬到一个大房子里，我觉得这没必要。	He's moving into a big house, which I don't think necessary.
他现在需要帮助，这是事实。	He needs help now, which is a fact.
狗是人类最好的朋友，这是常识。	Dogs are the best friends for man, which is common sense.
你可以要求他把钱还给你，这是你的权利。	You can ask him to return your money, which is your right.
他放弃了他的梦想，我不觉得这是好事。	He gave up his dream, which I don't think a good thing.
正如大家知道的，台湾是中国的一部分。	As everyone knows, Taiwan is part of China.
就像每个人都知道的，英语很重要。	As everyone knows, English is very important.
北京是个大城市，这大家都知道。	As we all know, Beijing is a big city.
正如你知道的，我不是个坏人。	As you know, I'm not a bad person.
正如报道的那样，丢失的飞机已经被找到。	As was reported, the missing plane has been found.
正如已经提到的，我们必须努力工作。	As has been mentioned, we must work hard.
正如刚才讨论的那样，我们应该放弃这个计划。	As has been discussed just now, we should give up the plan.
正如之前说过的，触犯法律的人都会受到惩罚。	As has been said before, those who break the law will be punished.
正如期待的那样，他通过了考试。	As was expected, he passed the exam.
正如已经指出的，所有没通过考试的学生必须努力学习。	As has been pointed out, all the students who failed the exam must study hard.
正如我们所期望的，他离开了公司。	As we expected, he left the company.
正如你被告知的那样，你不能离开这个地方。	As you were told, you can't leave this place.
正如他被告知的那样，他没通过考	As he was told, he failed the exam.

试。	
就像我说的那样，我是不会帮你的。	As I said, I won't help you.
就像我在电话里说过的那样，你错了。	As I said on the phone, you were wrong.
就像我告诉你的那样，他不是个坏人。	As I told you, he is not a bad man.
就像我们知道的那样，他工作很努力。	As we know, he works very hard.
就像你听到的那样，他要去北京了。	As you heard, he is going to Beijing.
就像我记得的那样，她依然是个漂亮的女孩。	As I remember, she is still a pretty girl.
就像我想的那样，他丢了他的钱包。	As I thought, he lost his wallet.
你能看出来，他是个好老师。	As you can see, he is a good teacher.
我们都能看出来，他在工作中表现很好。	As we can see, he does well in his work.
正如你能看到的一样，他不是我们在找的人。	As you can see, he is not the man we are looking for.
跟平常一样，他是第一个到公司的人。	As usual, he is the first person to get to the company.
就像我说的那样，我是不会帮你的。	As I said, I won't help you.
他会来北京的消息不是真的。	The news that he will come to Beijing is not true.
我们不告诉他真相的计划值得一试。	The plan that we don't tell him the truth is worth trying.
他起晚的借口是不可接受的。	The excuse that he got up late is not acceptable.
他没时间做作业的解释值得怀疑。	The explanation that he had no time to do his homework is doubtful.
答应我你会努力学习英语。	Promise me that you will study English hard.
他是个好老师的事实不可否认。	The fact that he is a good teacher can't be denied.
丢失飞机于昨晚被找到的消息已经被确认。	The news that the missing plane was found last night has been confirmed.

他是杀人凶手的证据被认为是真的。	The evidence that he is the murderer is assumed to be true.
我们缺钱的问题已经被解决了。	The problem that we lacked money has been solved.
他们赢得比赛的消息让我们吃惊。	The news that they won the game surprised us.
你的钱包不见的事实不代表它已经被偷了。	The fact that your wallet is missing doesn't mean it has been stolen.
他什么都不知道的答案让我生气。	The answer that he didn't know anything made me angry.
我想出了找他帮忙的想法。	I came up with the idea to ask him for help.
我听说了你已经升职的消息。	I heard the news that you have been promoted.
我不相信他已经死了的真相。	I don't believe the truth that he has been dead.
我们出现了他不会再帮我们的问题。	We have a problem that he won't help us anymore.
我不想听你又迟到的借口了。	I don't want to hear the excuses that you are late again.
他承诺会帮我。	He promised that he would help me.
我接受了他提出的我们应该多吃蔬菜的建议。	I accepted his suggestion that we should eat more vegetables.
他会不会来的问题还不知道。	The question whether he will come is still unknown.
我们明天要不要去北京的计划还没定下来。	The plan whether we will go to Beijing tomorrow hasn't been decided yet.
我们要不要去北京的计划得看天气如何。	The plan whether we will go to Beijing depends on the weather.
我们要不要给她打电话的问题还没定下来。	The question whether we should call her hasn't been decided yet.
他喜不喜欢我这个问题困扰着我。	The question whether he likes me bothers me.
他没有回答我知不知道这件事的问题。	He didn't answer the question whether I knew about this thing or not.
我们讨论了我们应不应该帮助他的问题。	We discussed whether we should help him.
我想知道你相不相信我的答案。	I want to know whether you believed my answer.

我不知道他说了什么。	I don't know what he said.
我不知道他怎么把问题解决的。	I don't know how he solved the problem.
我不知道他为什么不想来。	I don't know why he doesn't want to come.
我不知道他什么时候会去北京。	I don't know when he will go to Beijing.
我不知道他去哪了。	I don't know where he has gone.
我想让你回答你听到了什么的问题。	I want you to answer the question what you heard.
我想让你回答他是如何发现我们的问题。	I want you to answer the question how he found us.
我想让你回答他为什么生气的问题。	I want you to answer the question why he is angry.
我想让你回答他什么时候被开除了的问题。	I want you to answer the question when he was fired.
我想让你回答你在哪里丢失了钱包的这个问题。	I want you to answer the question where you lost your wallet.
我想知道你们究竟要做什么。	I want to know the truth what you're going to do.
我想知道你怎么把钱包丢了实情。	I want to know the truth how you lost your wallet.
我想知道你为什么没做作业的真相。	I want to know the truth why you didn't do your homework.
我想知道丢失的飞机是什么时候被找到的真相。	I want to know the truth when the missing plane was found.
我想知道你是在哪里被看到的真话。	I want to know the truth where you were seen.
你能告诉我你们要跟她说什么的计划吗？	Can you tell me your plan what you're going to say to her?
你能告诉我你们要怎么到北京的计划吗？	Can you tell me your plan how you are going to get to Beijing?
你能告诉我你们为什么非得要杀了他的计划吗？	Can you tell me your plan why you have to kill him?
你能告诉我你们什么时候要买车的计划吗？	Can you tell me your plan when you are going to buy a car?
你能告诉我你们要去哪里旅行的计	Can you tell me your plan where you are going to

划吗?	travel?
他接受了多吃蔬菜的建议。	He accepted the suggestion that he (should) eat more vegetables.
政府同意了计划被推迟的请求。	The government agreed on the request that the plan be put off.
他接受了他妈妈让他早睡的要求。	He accepted the request that his mom ask him to sleep early.

9. 从句：状语从句（一）

中文翻译	英文
我以前住那儿的时候，我经常去附近的公园。	I used to go to the park nearby when I lived there.
我到机场的时候，飞机已经起飞了。	The plane had taken off when I got to the airport.
我醒来的时候，雨已经停了。	It had stopped raining when I woke up.
我们到那的时候电影已经开始了。	The movie had started when I got there.
他来了以后我会告诉你的。	I will tell you when he arrives.
你完成作业的时候，可以休息会。	You can have a rest when you finish your homework.
他年轻的时候喜欢打篮球。	He liked playing basketball when he was young.
我5岁的时候就会弹钢琴了。	I could play the piano when I was five.
他进来时我在吃饭。	I was eating when he came in.
下雪的时候天都冷。	It is cold when it snows.
他焦虑时都会抽烟。	He smokes when he gets anxious.
他在看电视的时候我在玩电脑。	He was watching TV while I was playing computer games.
请不要在别人工作的时候讲话这么大声。	Please be quiet while others are working.
他在旅途中参观了许多地方。	He visited a lot of places while he was on the tour.
他做作业的时候我一直保持安静。	I kept quiet while he was doing homework.
我们正在游泳，就在这时开始下雨了。	We were swimming when it started to rain.

他正要告诉我这个秘密，就在这时有人敲门。	He was about to tell me the secret when someone knocked on the door.
我正在走路，就在这时他突然从背后拍了一下我的肩。	I was walking when he patted me on my shoulder from behind.
他在看电视的时候我在玩电脑。	I was playing computer while he was watching TV.
请不要在别人工作的时候讲话这么大声。	Please lower your voice while others are working.
他在旅途中参观了许多地方。	He visited many places while he was travelling.
他做作业的时候我一直保持安静。	I kept quiet while he was doing his homework.
趁热打铁。	Strike while the iron is hot.
我喜欢咖啡而他却喜欢茶。	I like coffee while he likes tea.
我喜欢学数学而他喜欢学英语。	I like learning Maths while he likes learning English.
他觉得我在说他，而其实我在说我自己。	He thought I was talking about him while I was talking about myself.
虽然我承认他不完美，但我喜欢这个人。	While I admit that he isn't perfect, I like that guy.
虽然这个问题很简单，却花了很长时间。	This problem took me much time while I admit it's easy.
虽然他在家，可他却就不开门。	While he is at home, he just won't open the door.
这小孩边走边唱。	The kid sang as he walked.
我边听歌边洗衣服。	I was doing the laundry as I was listening to the music.
他一边站起来一边笑。	He smiles as he stands up.
随着时间的流逝，我们都知道了很多。	As time went by, we learnt a lot.
随着天变的越来越黑，天越来越冷。	As it got darker and darker, it got colder and colder.
随着时间的流逝，那个小男孩长成了大人。	As time went by, the boy grew into a man.
随着时间的拉近，他越来越紧张。	As time is drawing near, he is getting more and more nervous.

不管你什么时候来，我们都欢迎。	Whenever you come, we will welcome you.
不管什么时候你有空，你都可以过来。	You can come whenever you are free.
不管什么时候你想见我，给我打电话。	Whenever you want to see me, call me.
不管什么时候你有不明白的问题，问我。	Ask me whenever you have questions you can't figure out.
不管什么时候 你需要帮助，给我打电话。	Whenever you are in need, call me.
不管什么时候他说起他的妈妈，他爸爸都会难过。	His father gets sad whenever he talks of his mother.
说话之前要动脑。	Think before you speak.
你回来之前我已经做完作业了。	I had finished my homework before you came back.
吃饭之前记得洗手。	Remember to wash your hands before you eat.
我们到机场之前飞机就起飞了。	The plane had taken off before we arrived at the airport.
我还没来得及说他就冲出了房间。	He rushed out of the room before I could say anything.
我还没来得及看清楚他就关了电脑。	He turned off the computer before I could see anything.
我还没来得及解释他就已经生气了。	He got angry before I could explain myself.
赶紧做以免你忘了。	Do it before you forget.
带把伞吧以免你后悔。	Take an umbrella before you regret.
他完成作业后就走了。	He left after he finished his homework.
我们到了以后他离开的。	He left after we arrived.
我考虑好了再给你打电话。	I will call you after I have a decision.
我用完以后会还给你的。	I will return it to you after I finish using it.
我告诉他以后他很生气。	He got angry after I told him the thing.
你得花 3 天才能看完这部电影。	It will be three days before you finish this movie.
他还得 3 天才能到。	It will be three days before he gets here.
我得花两个小时才能做完这些作业。	It will be two hours before I finish these

	homework.
用不了 3 天后我们就能见面了。	It won't be three days before we meet.
用不了几天他就会后悔。	It won't be a couple of days before he regrets.
十年了人们才知道真相。	It was ten years before the truth was known.
一个月以后我接到了那个经理的答复。	It was a month before I got the reply from that manager.
5 年后他完成了他的研究。	It was five years before he finished his study.
没过多久我们就回来了。	It wasn't a long time before we came back.
过了一年我们才知道。	One year passed by before we knew it.
过了好几年我才意识到我是错的。	Several years went by before I realized I was wrong.
自从你走后我一直呆在北京。	I have been in Beijing since you left.
从你来了以后，他每天都很开心。	He has been happy every day since you came.
从我认识他到现在，他都没说过一句话。	He hasn't said a word since I knew him.
自从我告诉他我想借他的钱之后，我就再也没见过他。	I haven't seen him since I told him I wanted to borrow him money.
自从你告诉我抽烟对身体不好之后我再也没抽过。	I have never smoked since you told me smoking is bad for health.
我认识他五年了。	It has been five years since I knew him. I have known him for five years. I knew him five years ago.
我来北京六年了。	It has been six years since I came to Beijing. I have been in Beijing for six years. I came to Beijing six years ago.
我学英语 2 个月了。	It has been two months since I started learning English. / I have learnt English for two months. / I started to learn English two month ago.
自从 2002 年以后我就再也没见过他。	I have never seen him since the year of 2002.
从昨天晚上到现在，他没说话一句话。	He hasn't said a word since last night.

自从上次之后，我再也没见过他。	I have never seen him since last time.
从昨天开始他一直这样。	He has been like this since yesterday.
自从我上次见你之后你去哪了。	Where have you been since I last saw you?
自从那次之后，你见过他吗？	Have you seen him since that time?
一旦你见了他，你就会喜欢他的。	Once you see him, you will like him.
一旦你开始，不要放弃。	Once you start, never give up.
一旦你告诉他，他就会很开心。	Once you tell him, he will be happy.
一旦你看到他，告诉他。	Once you see him, tell him.
一旦他下定了决定，没有人能改变。	Once he makes up his mind, nobody can change it.
我一直工作到他回来。	I worked till he came back.
我们一直聊到了很晚。	We talked until it was late.
我会一直等到你同意。	I will wait till you agree.
我得等到老板回来。	I need to wait until the boss gets back.
他一直看电视到他妈妈回来。	He kept watching TV till his mom came back.
我得学到明年。	I need to study till next year.
他一直等到她 8 点。	He waited for her until eight.
他一直睡到第二天早晨。	He slept till the next morning.
他爸爸回来他才睡。	He didn't sleep until his father came back. Not until his father came back did he sleep. It wasn't until his father came back that he slept.
你同意了我才会走。	I won't leave until you agree. Not until you agree will I leave. It isn't until you agree that I will leave.
我们到了以后他才离开。	He didn't leave until we got there.
我给他打了电话以后他才开始做作业。	He didn't start doing his homework till I called him.
进了监狱他才意识到自己错了。	He didn't realize he was wrong until he went to prison.
她取得进步以后才意识到自己能学好英	She didn't realize he could learn English well till

语。	she made progress.
回到家他才感觉到很累。	He didn't feel tired until he got home.
你告诉了我我才知道这件事。	I didn't know the thing till you told me.
我昨天才知道这件事。	I didn't know the thing till yesterday.
我昨天才知道他是个老师。	I didn't know he was a teacher until yesterday.
我今天上午才知道他离开北京了。	I didn't know he left Beijing till this morning.
一个月后他才上班。	He didn't go to work until one month later.
一天后他才发现他的手机被偷了。	He didn't find his phone was stolen till one day later.
他一到家就给我打了电话。	He called me as soon as he got home.
一到家就给我打电话。	Call me as soon as you get home.
他一来就告诉我。	Tell me as soon as he gets here.
我一听到那个声音就知道是他了。	I knew it was him as soon as I heard the voice.
那个男孩一见到他妈妈就哭了。	The boy started crying as soon as he saw his mom.
他一到家就打开了电视。	He turned on the TV as soon as he got home.
他一到我就要见他。	I need to see him on his arrival.
你一离开他就会开心的。	He will be happy the moment you leave him.
我一看完这本书就还给你。	I will return you the book immediately I finish it.
我刚到家电话铃就响了。	I had hardly got home when the phone rang.
我刚到家，天就下起雨来。	Hardly had I got home when it started raining.
我刚到公共汽车站，汽车就开了。	I had no sooner got to the bus station than the bus left.
他刚一回来就买了一套房子。	No sooner had he got back than he bought a house.
他刚到就又走了。	He had hardly arrived when he left.
我刚吃完他就进来了。	Hardly had I finished eating when he came in.
每次我一有困难他就会来帮我。	He helps me everytime I am in trouble.
每次我见到他他都很开心。	He is happy each time I see him.
每次我去他家他都不在。	He isn't at home everytime I go over.

每次我不开心的时候就给他打电话。	I call him each time I am unhappy.
下次来的时候记得带上你的儿子。	Remember to take your son next time you come.
下次生病的时候记得给我打电话。	Remember to call me next time you are ill.
下次我再见到他会好好教训他。	I will teach him a lesson next time I see him.
下次来我家的时候什么东西都别买。	Don't buy anything next time you come.
什么时候你想来就来。	You can come anytime you want to come.
什么时候想见我就给我打电话。	Call me all the time you want to see me.
我第一次见他的时候，他还是个小孩。	He was a child the first time I saw him.
我第二次上课的时候，我见到了那个老师。	I met the teacher the second time I took the class.
我第三次去医院的时候，是晚上。	It was night the third time I went to the hospital.
我最后一次见到他的时候，他躺在医院里。	He was in the hospital the last time I saw him.
他回来的时候，天已经黑了。	It had got dark by the time he got back.
我见到他的时候他已经吃过饭了。	He had finished eating by the time I saw him.
我醒来时，他已经离开了。	He had left by the time I woke up.
他死的时候，他 86 岁。	He was 86 by the time he died.

10. 从句：状语从句（二）

中文翻译	英文
我的书在我原来放的地方找到了。	The book was found where I put it.
你应该把钥匙放在原来的地方。	You should put the key where it was.
我们应该去最需要我们的地方。	We should go where we are needed the most.
你应该让孩子在你能看到的地方玩。	You should let the kid play where you can see.
你最好在你有问题的地方做个记号。	You'd better make a mark where you have questions.
我们从我们昨天结束的地方开始。	We will start where we finished yesterday.
我住的地方有很多商店。	There are a lot of stores where I live.
我躲到了他找不到的地方。	I hid where he can't find.
我一直把我们的照片放在我每天都能看到的地方。	I put our photo where I can see every day.
呆在原地别动。	Stay where you are.
从哪来回哪去。	Go back where you come from.
有水的地方就有船。	Where there is water, there are boats.
有火的地方就有人。	Where there is fire, there are people.
有人的地方就有文明。	Where there are people, there is civilization.
有生命的地方就有希望。	Where there is life, there is hope.
有志者，事竟成。	Where there is a will, there is a way.
不管你在哪，我都会在这等你。	Wherever you are, I will be here waiting for you.
不管他去哪，她都跟着。	Everywhere he goes, she follows.
不管他住在哪里，都无所谓。	Anywhere he lives, it doesn't matter.
不管我在哪，我都不会忘了你。	I won't forget you wherever I am.
你喜欢坐哪就坐哪。	Sit anywhere you would like to sit.
你想去哪就去哪。	Go wherever you want to go.
我昨天没来因为我病了。	I didn't come yesterday because I was ill.
我要他留下来喝茶因为有事要告诉他。	I asked him to stay for tea, for I had something to tell him.
他今天没来学校，因为他病了。	He didn't come to school today, for he was ill.

他一定是病了，因为他今天没来学校。	He must be ill because he didn't come to school today.
他不可能看到我了，因为我当时并不在那里。	Because I wasn't there, he can't have seen me.
因为昨天天气太冷，我就呆在家了。	As it was too cold yesterday, I stayed at home.
既然大家都到了，那我们就开始吧。	Since everyone is here, let's start.
因为天气不好，我们不得不推迟我们的旅程。	We have to put off our trip as the weather is bad.
你身体不好，你不应该熬夜。	As you are in bad condition, you shouldn't stay up late.
既然你完成了所有的作业，你可以出去玩。	Since you have finished all your homework, you can go out to play.
既然你有空，来帮帮我。	Since you are free, come to help me.
因为在下雨，你最好打车。	As it's raining, you'd better take a taxi.
考虑到他不会回来了，我就把门锁了。	Considering that he wouldn't come back, I locked the door.
考虑到我没带够钱，我就没买。	Considering that I didn't take enough money, I didn't buy it.
考虑到他是个小孩子，我们就没说什么。	Considering that he is a child, we said nothing.
考虑到这是个紧急情况，我们打了110。	Considering that that was an emergency, we called 110.
考虑到这个时间交通比较拥堵，我们只好坐地铁。	Considering that the traffic is heavy at this time, we have to take the subway.
现在既然你把所有的东西都准备好了，我们可以开始了。	Now that you have got everything ready, we can start.
现在既然你完成了所有的作业，你可以出去玩。	Now that you have finished all your homework, you can go out and play.
现在既然屋子你已经看过了，你什么时候付钱？	Now that you have seen the house, when will you pay for it?
现在你既然已经是个大人了，你该自己	Now that you are already an adult, you should do it

做了。	yourself.
他看到她不高兴，就不说话了。	Seeing that she was unhappy, he stopped talking.
看到没人在家，他就走了。	Seeing that there was nobody at home, he left.
在他们没有什么工作经验的情况下，他们已经做的不错了。	Given that they don't have much working experience, they have done it well.
既然你是新来的，我带你到处看看吧。	Given that you are new here, I will show you around.
按照我教你的画一只猫。	Draw a cat as/the way I taught you.
按照你被告告诉的去做。	Do as/the way you were told.
他按照他保证的做了。	He did as/the way he promised.
他说英语好像外国人。	He speaks English as if he were a foreigner.
他们对那个孩子那么好好像是他们的孩子一样。	They treat the baby so well as if the baby were theirs.
他表现的好像什么都会一样。	He acted as if he had been able to do anything.
他目不转睛的看着我好像第一次见我似的。	He stared at me as if he had seen me for the first time.
他把行李拿来好像今天不会走了。	He brought his luggage as if he wouldn't leave today.
他清了清嗓子好像要说什么似的。	He cleared his throat as if he would say something.
他太没力气了好像很久没吃过饭了。	He is so weak as if he hasn't eaten for many days.
如果你不快点，我们就会错过飞机。	If you don't hurry up/be quick, we will miss the plane.
如果明天下雨，航班就会被取消。	If it rains tomorrow, the flight will be cancelled.
如果你明天六点出发，你最好现在就睡觉。	If you leave at six tomorrow morning, you'd better go to bed now.
如果是这种情况，那我就得走了。	If this is the case, I need to go.
如果有时间，我就来看你。	I will come to see you if I am free.
如果你明天起晚了，你就会上班迟到。	You will be late for work if you get up late tomorrow.
如果你感觉累了，就休息会。	Have a rest if you feel tired.
可能的话，明天来。	If possible, come here tomorrow.
需要的话，我就买辆车。	If necessary, I will buy a car.
除非我们定最早的航班，不然我们不能	Unless we book the earliest flight, we won't be able to

按时到那。	get there on time.
除非他来，不然我们走不了。	Unless he comes, we can't go.
除非他道歉，不然我不会原谅他。	Unless he apologizes, I won't forgive him.
除非他改变注意，不然他就在也见不到她了。	Unless he changes his mind, he will never be able to see her.
除非被邀请，不然我是不会参加会议的。	I won't attend the meeting unless I am invited.
除非你努力学习，不然你不会学好英语。	You won't study English well unless you study hard.
除非工资达到他的要求，不然他不会接受这份工作。	He won't take the job unless the salary meets his need.
只要有颗热爱生活的心，每天都是惊喜。	As long as you love life, every day is a surprise.
只要你努力工作，你就能升迁。	As long as you work hard, you can get promoted.
只要你按我说的做，我就能让你学好英语。	As long as you do as I say, I can get you to learn English well.
只要你爱我，我可以为你做任何事情。	As long as you love me, I can do anything for you.
你只要坚持尝试，你就会成功。	You will succeed as long as you keep trying.
只要你觉得你年轻，你就不会老。	You won't get old as long as you think you are young.
他会来，条件是没人要他喝酒。	He will come on condition that nobody asks him to drink.
他妈妈会给他买玩具，条件是他得考过这次考试。	His mom will buy him a toy on condition that he passes the exam.
我可以告诉你，条件是你答应不说出去。	I can tell you on condition that you tell nobody.
假设他愿意带你出国，你会去吗？	Suppose that he is willing to take you abroad, will you go?
假设他发现了，我们该怎么办？	Supposing that he finds out, what shall we do?
假设你明天生病了，你还去上班吗？	Providing that you are ill tomorrow, will you still go to

	work?
假设你明天失业，你该怎么办？	Provided that you lose your job tomorrow, what will you do?
万一你有困难，打给我。	In case you are in trouble, call me.
万一我们失败了，我们不会失去信心。	In case we lose, we won't be frustrated.
万一我回来前他先到了，请叫他等我。	Tell him to wait for me in case he gets here before I am back.
带把雨伞，万一下雨了。	Take an umbrella with you in case it rains.

11. 从句：状语从句（三）

中文翻译	英文
他和她一样高。	He is as tall as she is/her.
他和他一样认真。	He is as careful as he is/him.
他和他工作一样努力。	He works as hard as he does/works/him.
他和他跑的一样快。	He runs as fast as he does/runs/him.
他和他吃的一样多。	He eats as much as he does/eats/him.
他和他姐姐一样外向。	He is as outgoing as his sister is/his sister.
这件事和我想象的一样简单。	This thing is as simple as I thought.
他做的和我期待的一样好。	He did as well as I expected.
他工作的像他保证的一样努力。	He worked as hard as he promised.
他和我记得的一样高。	He is as tall as I remember.
他取得了和我想象的一样高的进步。	He made as much progress as I imagined.
你的车跟我的一样。	Your car is the same as mine.
你的房子跟我的一样。	Your house is the same as my house.
这块表跟我丢的一样。	The watch is the same as I lost.
这跟我想象的一样。	This is the same as I expect/imagine.
他做的跟他说的一样。	He did the same as he said.
电脑比电视更有意思。	Computers are more interesting than TVs.
他比他吃的多。	He eats more than he does/eats/him.
他比他学的快。	He learns faster than he does/runs/him.
他比你好。	He is better than you are/you.
跟老师学要比你自己学的多。	You can learn more with the teacher than by yourself.
坐飞机要比坐火车快。	Planes are faster than trains.
这件事比我想象的简单。	The thing is simpler than I thought.
他做的比我期待的好。	He did better than I expected.
他工作的比他保证的努力。	He worked harder than he promised.
他比我记得的高。	He is taller than I remember.

他取得了比我想象还要高的进步。	He makes more progress than I imagine.
你学的越多越想多学。	The more you learn, the more you want to learn.
你做的越多，得到的就会越多。	The more you do, the more you will get.
你吃的食物越多就会越胖。	The more food you eat, the fatter you will be.
你学的越努力进步就会越大。	The harder you study, the more progress you will make.
你记的单词越多，能用的就越多。	The more words you memorize, the more words you can use.
商品越便宜，买的人就越多。	The cheaper the goods are, the more people will buy them.
越多越好。	The more, the better.
越快越好。	The faster, the better.
他们的房子比我们的房子大三倍。	Their house is three times bigger than ours.
他的头发比我长一倍。	His hair is one time longer than mine.
他比我重两倍。	He is two times heavier than me.
他比我重三倍。	He is three times as heavy as me.
这棵树比我的房子高一倍。	The tree is one time taller than my house.
这棵树比我的房子高两倍。	The tree is two times as tall as my house.
这张桌子比那张宽三倍。	The desk is three times wider than that one.
这张桌子比那张宽四倍。	The desk is four times as wide as that one.
虽然他很富有，然而他并不快乐。	Although he is rich, yet he is unhappy.
尽管我一句都没懂，我还是保持微笑。	Though I didn't understand a word, I kept smiling.
尽管他还是个小孩，但他知道什么事情是正确的。	Child as he is, he knows what is right.
虽然他很生气，他还是控制住了自己。	While he was angry, he controlled himself.
尽管天气不太好，我们还是出去了。	Although the weather was bad, we went out.
虽然交通拥堵，我们还是按时到达了机场。	Though the traffic was heavy, we got to the airport on time.

尽管他承诺他会来，他还是没来。	Though he will come as he promised, he didn't come.
尽管他很年轻，他还是很适合这个工作。	While he is young, still he is fit for the job.
虽然他已经年过 50 了，他还想学英语。	Although he is over fifty, still he wants to learn English.
虽然他们很累，他们还是继续工作。	They kept working, though they were quite tired already.
尽管我努力工作，我还是赶不上他。	Hard as I worked, still I can't catch up with him.
尽管他努力去想，可什么都不记得了。	While he tried hard to recall, he couldn't remember anything.
虽然他有钱，可我不羡慕他。	Although he is rich, I am not jealous of him.
即使他知道，他也不会告诉你。	Even if he knows, he won't tell you.
即使它会花我一天时间，我也会做。	Even though it takes me one day, I will do it.
就算你失败了，你也不要灰心。	Even if you fail, don't lose your faith.
就算他很穷，他至少很诚实。	Even though he is poor, he is at least honest.
不管你喜不喜欢，你都得做。	Whether you like it or not, you need to do it.
不管今天下不下雨，我都会去。	Whether it rains, I will go.
不管你想不想去，你都得去。	Whether you want to go or not, you have to go.
不管你信不信，它都是真的。	Whether you believe it or not, it's true.
不管别人说什么，做你想做的。	No matter what others say, do what you want to do.
不管你选择哪个，都由你定。	Whichever you want to choose, it's up to you.
不管你在和谁打交道，这方法都不好。	No matter who you are dealing with, it is not the right way.
不管谁想去，去。	Whoever wants to go, go.
不论你用哪种方法，结果都差不多。	No matter which way you choose, it will be the same.
不管什么时候我不开心，他都会让	Whenever I am unhappy, he is able to make me happy.

我开心。	
不管我去哪，这狗都会跟着我。	No matter where I go, the dog follows.
不管会出现什么困难，我们都能一一克服。	Whatever difficulties we meet, we will overcome them one by one.
不论这任务有多困难，我们都会按时完成。	No matter how difficult the task is, we will complete it on time.
我会慢慢跑，那样你就能赶上我。	I will run slowly, so that you can catch up with me.
我打开了窗户，那样新鲜空气就能进来了。	I opened the window, so that the fresh air can get in.
我买了很多吃的，那样我们晚上就不用做饭了。	I bought a lot of things to eat, so that we won't need to cook at night.
我又买了一个电脑，那样我们就可以一起玩了。	I bought another computer, so that we can play together.
我们必须学很多，这样开学之前你就能学好英语了。	We must learn a lot, so that we will be able to learn English well before school.
我吃了很多，那样我晚上就不用吃饭了。	I ate a lot, so that I won't need to eat at night.
我提高了声音，那样所有人就都能听到我。	I raised my voice, so that everyone can hear me.
为了早点到那，我们坐的飞机。	In order that we could get there early, we took the plane.
为了不迟到，我起的很早。	In order that I am not late, I get up early.
为了能见到他，我没去北京。	In order that I can see him, I didn't go to Beijing.
为了能学好英语，我每天都很努力。	In order that I can learn English well, I study hard every day.
为了挣钱，他卖掉了他的创意。	In order that he can make money, he sold his idea.
为了身体健康，他每天早起早睡。	In order that he can be healthy, he gets up early every day.
为了能让所有人听到我，我提高了声音。	In order that everyone can hear me, I raised my voice.
请你明天再提醒我下，以免我忘	Remind me again tomorrow in case I forget.

了。	
带把雨伞，以免下雨。	Take an umbrella in case it rains.
给他打个电话，以免他起晚了。	Call him in case he gets up late.
他太小还不能上学。	He is so young that he can't go to school.
他总是学习那么努力，结果他取得了很大的进步。	He always studies so hard that he makes much progress.
他那么聪明，能解决很多困难的问题。	He is so smart that he can solve many difficult problems.
他表现很好，有资格参加比赛。	He behaved so well that he is qualified to take part in the competition.
他太粗心了，结果两次都没考过。	He is so careless that he failed the exam twice.
这个信息太重要了，结果他整晚都没睡。	The information is so important that he was awake for the whole night.
这个女孩很外向也很随和，大家都喜欢她。	The girl is so outgoing and easygoing that everyone likes her.
他去的很早，才有了个好座位。	He went there so early that he got a good seat.
他吃了那么多西瓜，结果现在感觉很不舒服。	He ate so much watermelon that he feels terrible now.
他挣得钱太少都不能养家糊口。	He earns so little money that he can't feed his family.
这个男孩太小还不能上学。	He is such a young boy that he can't go to school.
天气这么好以至于我们都想去公园玩。	It is such a good day that we all want to go to the park.
这老师有这么好的方法，他能让学生取得很大进步。	The teacher has such a good way that he can get his student much improvement.
这个信息太重要了，结果他整晚都没睡。	This is such an important information that he was awake for the whole night.
这个女孩很外向也很随和，大家都喜欢她。	She is such an outgoing and easygoing girl that everyone likes her.

七大体系之七：非谓语动词

1. 非谓语动词作主语

中文翻译	英文
坐公车去学校会花我们一个小时。	It will take us one hour to go to school by bus.
去见他得花我两个小时。	It will take me two hours to meet him
要把这些事情都做完得用我一辈子的时间。	It will take me my whole life to finish these things.
买这辆车会花我一万块钱。	It will cost me ten thousand yuan to buy this car.
飞到上海需要花我二百元。	It will cost me two hundred to get to ShangHai by plane.
把电脑修好得花我很多钱。	It will cost me a lot of money to fix the computer.
去见他让我很激动。	It excites me to see him.
看看到底发生了什么让我很感兴趣。	It interests me to see what happened.
得去火车站接他让我有点烦。	It annoys me to pick him up at the train station.
不用做作业让我很开心。	It makes me happy not to do the homework.
不用去见他让我很开心。	It makes me happy not to see him.
学好英语需要耐心 (patience)。	It needs patience to learn English well.
养狗不但需要时间还需要耐心。	It needs not only time but also patience to keep a dog.
把这件事做好不止需要钱。	It needs not only money to do the thing well.
做这件事需要的比你想象的多。	It needs more than you think to do this thing.
完成这项任务需要我们一起努力。	It needs us to work hard together to complete the task.
帮助需要帮助的人是我们的职责。	It's our duty to help those who need help.
没准时到是我的错。	It's my fault not to get there on time.
见到你是我的荣幸。	It's my pleasure/honor to see you.
去北京是我的主意。	It's my idea to go to Beijing.
不告诉他事实真是个好主意。	It's a good idea not to tell him the truth.
早晨坐地铁去上班简直就是场噩梦。	It's a nightmare to go to work by subway in the morning.
上大学是我的梦想。	It's my dream to go to college.

十点之前完成作业对我来说很容易。	It's easy for me to finish the homework before ten.
学英语对我来说很重要。	It's important for me to learn English.
完成这些事情对他来说很困难。	It's difficult for him to finish these things.
来这儿对他来说是不可能的。	It's impossible for him to come here.
刷牙对我们来说是必须的。	It's necessary for us to brush our teeth.
他真笨问这个问题。	It's stupid of him to ask this question.
你这么说真粗鲁。	It's rude of you to say so/this.
他这么说真自私。	It's selfish of him to say this/so.
你这么动别人的东西很不礼貌。	It's impolite of you to meddle with others' things.
他忘了带钥匙真粗心。	It's careless of him to forget to bring keys.
他真淘气，把家里弄的一团糟。	It's naughty of him to make the room a mess.
他选择保持沉默真智慧。	It's wise of him to choose to be silent.
你在别人背后说别人坏话是不对的。	It's wrong of you to speak ill of others behind them.
学习能改变你的未来。	Learning can change your future.
跑步对你的健康有好处。	Running is good for your health.
抽烟对你没好处。	Smoking is bad for you.
接受这个工作意味着你得辞掉现在的工作。	Taking this job means you need to quit your current job.
读报纸能够开阔我们的视野。	Reading newspaper can broaden our horizons.
经常照镜子会让人觉得你很自恋。	Always looking in the mirror would make others think you are narcissistic.
读书能充实我们自己。	Reading can enrich ourselves.
大方能帮助我们交到很多朋友。	Being generous can help us make many friends.
交朋友会让你感到不孤单。	Making friends would keep you from being lonely.
不努力工作的结果就是失败。	Not working hard would result in failure.
不按规则驾驶有可能导致死亡。	Not driving by traffic rules may lead to death.
不做作业会阻止你进步。	Not doing your homework will stop you from making progress.
不通过考试意味着你没努力。	Not passing the exam means you didn't work hard.

学英语没那么难。	Learning English isn't that hard.
公共场所抽烟不对。	Smoking in public is not right.
做早操对身体好。	Doing morning exercise is good for your body.
熬夜不是好习惯。	Staying up isn't a good habit.
当老师没那么简单。	Being a teacher isn't so easy.
开车时打电话是不对的。	Calling someone while driving is not right.
打篮球是我的爱好。	Playing basketball is my hobby.
照顾病人是护士的工作。	Taking care of patients is a nurse's job.
坐飞机去北京不是个好主意。	Going to Beijing by plane is not a good idea.
帮助别人是我们应该做的。	Helping others is what we should do.
他整晚的工作导致他感冒了。	His working all night caused him a cold.
他回来让他妈妈很开心。	His coming back made his mother happy.
他晚上哭吵醒了邻居。	His crying all night woke up the neighbors.
他顶嘴让他父母很生气。	His talking back made his parents angry.
他粗心导致了这场车祸。	His being careless led to the car accident.
他来晚了让他老师很生气。	His coming late made the teacher angry.
他没回来让他父母很担心。	His not coming back worried his parents.
他离开让我很伤心。	His leaving made me sad.
这个时候抱怨没用。	It's no use complaining at this time.
嘲笑别人并不好玩。	It's no fun laughing at others.
偷东西可耻。	It's a shame stealing.
跟她解释简直是浪费时间。	It's a waste of time explaining to her.
买这个就是浪费钱。	It's a waste of money buying this.
玩火很危险。	It's dangerous playing with fire.
说再多不做也没用。	It's useless talking too much without doing anything.
抽太多烟没什么好处。	It's no good smoking too much.
跟她吵架没意义。	It's meaningless fighting with her.
没有回头路了。	There is no turning back.
拒绝讨价还价。	There is no bargaining.

这件事不开玩笑。

There is no joking about this.

2. 非谓语动词作宾语

中文翻译	英文
他想回家。	He wants to go home.
我得先完成作业。	I need to finish my homework first.
他决定搬家。	He decides to move.
他计划明天出发去北京。	He plans to leave for Beijing tomorrow.
我希望能早点回家。	I hope to get back home early.
他期待通过考试。	He expects to pass the exam.
我承受不起再失败一次了。	I can't afford to fail again.
我同意明天早点出发。	I agree to leave early tomorrow.
他企图对我说谎。	He attempts to lie to me.
他没赶上飞机。	He failed to catch the plane.
他提出要帮我们。	He offered to help us.
他拒绝帮我。	He refused to help me.
他倾向于等一段时间买一辆更好的车。	He tends to buy a better car later.
他准备辞职。	He prepares to resign.
他要求被派往西藏。	He demanded to be sent to Tibet.
他假装病了。	He pretended to be ill.
如果你答应做某事，就一定不要食言。	If you promise to do something, don't break it.
我们觉得早点开始比较好。	We think it better to start early.
你认为不去会好些吗。	Do you think it better not to go?
我感觉教好学生是我的责任。	I feel it my responsibility to teach students well.
我觉得遵守法律很重要。	I think it important to obey the law.
我知道一天完成这么多作业不可能。	I know it impossible to finish so much homework in one day.
我发现跟她一起工作很有趣。	I find it interesting to work with her.
他让人们短时间学好英语变得可能。	He made it possible to get people to learn English well in

	a short time.
他们不知道该怎么办。	They don't know what to do.
我不知道该去哪。	I don't know where to go.
他们在考虑什么时候出发。	They are thinking when to leave.
我们想知道下周去哪里。	I want to know where to go next week.
我不知道该选哪个。	I don't know which one to choose.
我还没决定要不要告诉他。	I haven't decided whether to tell him.
你能告诉我怎么解决这个问题吗？	Can you tell me how to solve the problem?
他问我怎么到那儿。	He asked me how to get there.
及时刹车可有效避免撞击。	Braking in time can avoid hitting.
他吃完饭就出去了。	He went out when he finished eating.
我喜欢打篮球。	I enjoy playing basketball.
这就是为什么他在考虑换工作。	This is why he is considering getting a new job.
他最近一直在练习说英语。	He has been practicing speaking English.
他避免被抓很幸运。	He is lucky that he missed being caught.
你介意开下窗户吗？	Do you mind opening the window?
他建议推迟会议。	He suggested putting off the meeting.
我建议他放弃这个想法。	I advise him of giving up the thought.
我们感谢你帮我们。	We appreciate your helping us.
他从来没想象过跟她结婚。	He has never imagined getting married with her.
我承认告诉过他这件事。	I admit telling him this.
他擅长撒谎。	He is good at lying.
他什么都没说就走了。	He left without saying anything.
我考虑过换工作了。	I thought of applying for a new job.
他已经习惯自己生活了。	He is used to living alone.
我很期待见到你。	I look forward to seeing you.
他们大部分反对明天出发。	Most of them object to leaving tomorrow.
他把自己奉献在了帮助别人上。	He devoted himself to helping others.
他忍不住笑了。	He can't help laughing.

你应该注意练习。	You should pay attention to practicing.
你应该坚持学英语。	You should stick to learning English.

3. 非谓语动词作表语

中文翻译	英文
他的目标是学好英语。	His aim is to learn English well.
你的职责是看好你的妹妹。	Your duty is to take care of your little sister.
我的计划是把那辆车卖掉。	My plan is to sell the car.
我的愿望是在不久的将来学好英语。	My wish is to learn English well in the near future.
他的愿望是成为一名医生。	His dream is to become a doctor.
我的工作是找出问题并解决。	My job is to find out the problem and solve it.
最重要的事是采取措施阻止污染。	The most important thing is to take measures to prevent the pollution.
他现在最想做的是出国旅游。	What he wants to do the most is to travel abroad.
我们现在需要做的是找出真相。	What we need to do is to find out the truth.
让我感兴趣的是学到很多东西。	What interests me is to learn a lot.
他想做的是尽可能尽快离开。	What he wants to do is to leave as soon as possible.
他唯一想做的是见她。	The only thing he wants to do is to see her.
他想做的第一件事是告诉他真相。	The first thing he wants to do is to tell him the truth.
他所有想做的是休息。	All he wants to do is to have a rest.
他的工作是照顾孩子。	His job is looking after the kids.
他的习惯是早起。	His habit is getting up early.
我的爱好是看电影。	My hobby is watching movies.

4. 系动词

(部分答案和讲义中有所不同，两者皆可)

中文翻译	英文
我太困了，很难保持清醒。	I am too sleepy to keep myself awake. I am so sleepy; it is hard to keep/stay awake.
永远年轻是不可能的。	It is impossible to keep young forever. Always keep/stay young is impossible.
一个成熟的人应该总是保持冷静。	A mature person should always keep calm.
如果你想暖和点，你应该进屋去。	If you want to feel warmer, you should go inside.
稳点，不然你会掉下去。	Keep steady or you would fall.
他经常去健身房来保持健壮。	He hits the gym often to keep fit.
你能安静点吗？	Keep it quiet, will you?
我们应该保持乐观积极。	We should keep the positive attitude.
保持联系。	Keep in touch.
沿街走的时候，你最好待在右边。	Walking alone the street, you'd better keep on the right.
在里面待着别出来。	Stay inside. Don't go out.
低点别起身，不然你会被射击。	Stay/keep down, or you will get shoot.
虽然吵架了，他们仍然是好朋友。	Although they had a fight, they remain best friends.
他去哪了仍然是个谜。	Where he went remains a mystery.
他仍然会是这个俱乐部的经理。	He remains the manager of the club.
我们应该怎么做仍然是个问题。	What we should do remains a problem.
你的房间跟以前的一样。	Your room remains/stays the same as before.
这么多年了，他还是单身。	So many years pass by, he remains single.
商店应该开到晚上 11 点。	The store should remain open until 11pm.
门一直关着。	The door remains closed.
房价有可能保持不变。	The housing price remain the same.
他是谁仍然不知道。	Who he is remains unknown.
他去哪了仍然不清楚。	Where he is going remains unknown.

他看来是个很正常的人。	He seems a perfectly normal person.
这看起来是本有趣的书。	This seems an interesting book.
这房子看起来是不错的一套。	This seems a nice house.
他可能看起来傻，其实很聪明。	He may seems/ appears a fool, but actually he is smart.
你今天看起来挺开心啊。	You seem/look/appear happy today.
这房子看起来不错。	This house seems/looks/appears good.
这只流浪狗貌似死了。	This stray dog seems dead.
他说的好像没错。	What he said seems right.
这二手手机看起来很新啊。	The second hand mobile phone seems new.
学英语好像很难。	Learning English seems difficult.
你觉得什么好就做什么。	Do whatever you seem good.
他看起来比实际年龄小。	He looks /seems younger than he is.
他好像在家。	He seems at home.
手机好像在桌子上。	The phone seems on the desk.
你的朋友好像在楼上。	Your friend seems to be upstairs.
污渍好像下去了。	The stain seems to be coming down.
他好像是管事的。	He seems in charge.
他们好像有麻烦。	They seem to be in trouble.
他好像在做作业。	He seems to do/be doing his homework.
他好像已经走了。	He seems to have left.。
他好像要走。	He seems to leave.
他好像已经知道这事了。	He seems to know it already.
孩子们好像在玩游戏。	The children seem to be playing games.
他好像知道自己在干什么。	He seems to know what he is doing.
新闻上报道的事好像已经被证实了。	The thing reported on the news seems to have been proved. It seems as if the thing reported on the news has been proved.

	It seems that the thing reported on the news has been proved.
这个问题好像被解决了。	This problem seems to be solved.
电视好像被白单子罩着。	The TV seems to be covered by a white fabric.
我好像把钥匙落在家里了。	I seem to have left my key at home.
你好像感冒了。	You seem to have a cold.
桌上好像有支笔。	There seems to be a pen on the table.
墙上好像有幅画。	There seems to be a picture on the wall.
地上好像有 100 块钱。	There seems to be 100 yuan on the ground.
树上好像有鸟。	There seems to be a bird in the tree.
你脸上好像有个东西。	There seems to be something on your face.
好像没必要多等了。	There seems no need to wait any longer.
他生气了。	He became/got angry.
事情变得更糟糕了。	Things became/got worse.
你变胖了。	You get fat.
你在变胖。	You are getting fat.
你变得越来越胖了。	You are getting fatter and fatter.
天黑了。	It got dark. It has got dark.
天在变黑。	It's getting dark.
天变得越来越黑。	It's getting darker and darker.
他很容易激动。	He gets excited easily.
想变强壮，去健身房。	Want to get strong, go to the gym.
我生病了。	I get sick.
任何人都会变老。	Everyone gets old.
离婚变得很平常。	Divorce gets normal.
人们变得依赖手机。	People have become reliant on mobile phones.
人们越来越适应科技。	People are getting used to technology.
随着买车的人变多，车变的便宜。	As more people buy cars, they become cheaper.
污染的问题越来越严重。	The problem of pollution is becoming more and

	more serious.
人们开始变得麻木 (numb)。	People began to become numb.
天儿在夏天会变长，冬天会变短。	Days get longer in summer and shorter in winter.
随着冬天的到来，天气越来越冷了。	With the coming of winter, the weather is getting colder and colder.
夏天雨多，冬天风大。	It became rainy in summer and windy in winter.
他成为了一名老师。	He became a teacher.
自从上次之后，他成了我最喜欢的明星。	He became my favorite star since last time.
她在 1925 年成为女王。	She became a queen in 1925.
自从我尝了第一口之后，龙虾就成了我最喜欢的食物 (lobster)。	Since I tasted the first bite, lobster has become my favorite food.
一旦你们结婚，房子会成为你们的共同财产 (mutual property)。	Once you get married, the house will become your mutual property.
我们变成了我们讨厌的人。	We became people we hate.
他上车了。	He got in the car.
他下车了。	He got out the car.
他通过窗子进入了房间。	He got in the room through the window.
我出不来。	I can't get out.
你翻不过去这堵墙。	You can't get over this wall.
蹲下，站起来。	Get down, stand up.
他发现他的妈妈在慢慢变老。	He found his mom is growing old.
他慢慢变得无聊。	He grew bored.
大海变得平静。	The sea grew calm.
声音变得越来越大。	The sound is getting louder and louder.
他对我越来越没耐心了。	He is growing increasingly impatient to me.
他已经慢慢习惯北京的气候了。	He is growing to get used to Beijing's climate.
你会慢慢喜欢他的。	You will grow/get/come to like him.
她长得越来越像他妈妈了。	She is growing to be like his mom.
当你有孩子后，你就会慢慢明白你的父	When you have children, you will grow to

母了。	understand your parents.
他会慢慢意识到自己的问题的。	He will grow to realize his problem.
他成为了老师。	He turned teacher.
他变成老师之前是律师。	He was a lawyer before he turned teacher.
他从医学院校毕业后成为了作家。	He turned writer after graduating from medical school.
战争的最后，他变成了叛徒。	At the end of the war, he turned traitor.
明年他就 21 了。	He will turn 21 next year.
已经是黎明了。	It turned dawn.
已经是午夜了。	It turned midnight.
他碰到的东西都会变成金子。	Everything that he touches turns gold.
他生气的时候会变成野兽。	He turns into a monster when he is angry.
他的激动变成了愤怒。	His excitement turned into anger.
叶子在秋天会变黄。	The leaves turn yellow in autumn.
天气变冷了。	It turns cold.
她脸一红跑出了房间。	She turned red and ran out of the room.
那个人变得苍白。	The man turns pale.
他因害怕脸色发青。	He turned blue with fear.
肉在天热的时候很容易变坏。	Meat goes off in summer.
牛奶变酸了。	Milk goes sour.
他 20 岁的时候瞎了。	He went blind at 20.
很多人会变秃。	Many people go bald.
他疯了。	He went crazy.
孩子激动得都疯了。	The child goes excited.
没电的时候，整个屋子都黑了。	When there is no electricity, the whole room go dark.
人死之后，会变冷。	After a person dies, it goes cold.
他没钱，只能挨饿。	He has no money and goes starve.
他的梦想实现了。	His dream came true.

最后所有的事情都对了。	Everything came right finally.
他很快就在沙发上睡着了	He soon fell asleep.
他看电视的时候睡着了。	He fell asleep while watching TV.
他昨天突然就因为着凉生病了。	He suddenly fell ill yesterday due to the cold.
老师进来的时候全班都安静了。	The whole class fell silent when the teacher came in.
那本书翻开在 11 页。	The book fell opened at page 11.
我在火车上和我旁边的人聊了起来。	I fell into conversation with someone next to me on the train.
他很快进入了深度睡眠。	He soon fell into deep sleep.
他爱上了她。	He fell in love with her.
小河快没水了。	The river is running dry.
钱快用完了。	Money is running out.
我缺钱。	I ran short of money.
我吓得血都冷了。	My blood went cold with fear.
物资供应不足。	Supplies are running short.
结果证明他是个严厉的老师。	It turned out that he is a strict teacher.
结果证实狗是人类的好伙伴。	It turns out that dogs are good companions to humans.
他的计划结果是个失败。	His plan turned out to be a failure.
结果证明他说的就是我们需要知道的。	His plan turned out to be a failure.
这谣言证实是假的。	The rumor proved to be false.
他说的证实是对的。	What he said proved right.
这个计划证实很困难。	The plan proved difficult.
这种疗法证明是成功的。	This therapy proved successful.

5. 非谓语动词作补语

中文翻译	英文
妈妈让我十点之前回来。	Mom told/asked me to come back by ten.
我会让人修你的电脑。	I will get someone to fix your computer.
他促使她改变了她的想法。	He caused her to change her mind.
我想让你尽快来。	I wish/want you to come as soon as possible.
他允许我回来的晚一点。	He allows/permits me to come back a little later.
他求我留下。	He begged me to stay.
我父母期待我成为一名医生。	My parents expect me to be a doctor.
政府鼓励我们多购买产品。	The government encourages us to buy more products.
政府强迫受害者沉默。	The government forced the victim to be silent.
他邀请他的好朋友来了。	He invited his good friend to come.
他命令我呆在家里。	He ordered me to stay at home.
他警告我不要过去。	He warns me not to go there.
他提醒我今天去超市。	He reminded me to go to the supermarket today.
他答应我给我买个包。	He promised me to buy me a bag.
他劝说他父母接受了他的女朋友。	He persuaded his parents to accept his girlfriend.
我看到他打电话了。	I saw him make a phone call.
我看到他当时正在打电话。	I saw him making a phone call.
他被看到打电话了。	He was seen to make a phone call.
他被看到当时正在打电话。	He was seen making a phone call.
我看到有人进来了。	I saw someone come in.
我看到有人正在往里来。	I saw someone coming in.
我每天都听到他唱歌。	I hear him sing every day.
昨天晚上八点，我听到他在唱歌。	I heard him singing at eight last night.
他被听到唱歌。	He was heard singing/to sing.
我听到歌被唱。	I heard the song sung.
我看到他被杀。	I saw him killed.
我昨天看到他在街上走。	I saw him walk on the street yesterday.

我昨天看到他正在街上走。	I saw him walking on the street yesterday.
他被看到在街上走。	He was seen walking/to walk on the street.
我们发现这个小孩睡着了。	We noticed the kid fall asleep.
我们那时候发现这个小孩正在睡。	We noticed the kid sleeping at that time.
那个小孩被发现正在睡。	The kid was noticed sleeping.
我感觉到他往我这边靠近。	I felt him approach me/come near me.
当时我感觉到他正往我这边靠近。	I felt him approaching me at that time.
老师抓到他正在作弊。	The teacher caught him cheating.
他被抓到正在偷东西。	He was caught stealing.
我会让他明天早点来。	I will have him come early tomorrow.
我已经让秘书订好房了。	I've had the secretary book a room.
我会告诉他的。	I'll have him know.
让他明天直接来我这里吧。	Have him come straight to me.
我让我朋友叫了外卖。	I had my friend order food delivery.
让他等我会。	Have him wait for me.
我不会让他做这事的。	I won't have him do this.
你想让我做什么。	What would you like to have me do.
我会找人来解决这个问题。	I will have someone solve this problem.
他找人修了他的车。	He had someone repair his car.
老板经常让他们一天工作 12 个小时。	The boss often has them work for twelve hours a day.
别忘了让他给我回打电话。	Don't forget to have him call me back.
我把头发剪了。	I had my hair cut.
有人照顾我的狗了。	I had my dog taken care of.
我找人把车修了。	I had my car repaired.
我会找人把问题解决的，你不用管了。	I will have the problem fixed, never mind.
你最好明天把牙拔了。	You'd better have your teeth pulled out.
我准备找人把房子装修下。	I am going to have the house decorated.
我会找人把沙发送到你家的。	I will have the sofa sent to your house.
这房子如果你不买的话，我就找人把它	I will have the house sold if you are not to buy.

卖了。	
我的钱包昨天被偷了。	I had my wallet stolen.
我被威胁了。	I had myself threatened.
你胳膊会被砍断的。	You will have your arm chopped.
你会死的。	You will have yourself killed.
我家的窗户被砸了。	I had my window smashed.
你已经让我在这等俩小时了。	You have already had me waiting here for two hours.
他的笑话让我们吃午餐时一直在笑。	His joke had us laughing through lunch.
他讲的很好，观众听得很认真。	He made a great speech, which had the audience listening attentively.
他让我玩了一个小时的游戏。	He had me playing games for one hour.
我让他在这住了三天。	I had him living here for three days.
你最好让车开的慢点。	You'd better have your car running more slowly.
别让狗老叫。	Don't have your dog barking.
我不会让任何人在这个房间发出任何 噪声。	I won't have anyone making any noise in this room.
明天之前把钱准备好。	Have the money ready by tomorrow.
让房子干净点。	Have the room clean.
让杯子满上。	Have the cup full.
打开灯并保持开着。	Have the light on and keep it that way.
让他进来吧。	Have him in.
让他去楼上。	Have him upstairs.
让猫在箱子里待着。	Have the cat in the box.
他让我笑了。	He made me laugh. / I was made to laugh.
他说的话让我改变了主意。	What he said made me change my mind.
他让我意识到我错了。	He made me realize that I was wrong.
这裙子让我看起来胖。	The dress makes me look fat.
老师让我们每天做两小时作业。	The teacher makes us do our homework two hours a day.

他让我承认我错了。	He made me admit that I was wrong.
你让他走的。	You made him leave.
他非让我把那句话再重复一遍。	He made me repeat the sentence.
他每天晚上睡觉前都让我检查门锁了没。	He makes me check the door every night before sleep.
你让他被开除了。	You made him fired.
噪声太大，他无法让自己被听到。	There was so much noise that he couldn't make himself heard.
他这次考得很好，让自己出名了。	He did well in this exam, which made him known.
是你让我的手机被偷了。	You made my phone stolen.
是你让他被杀了。	You made him killed.
这故事让他感觉难受。	The story makes him feeling sad.
他让水一直流着。	He made the water running.
把它养成习惯。	Make it a habit.
你让我成为了坏人。	You made me a bad person.
他让她成为了他的妻子。	He made her his wife.
我们让他成为了我们的班长。	We made him our monitor.
那场车祸让他成为了植物人。	That car accident made him a vegetable.
这可能会让你生气。	This may make you angry.
他让我很失望。	He made me disappointed.
发生的事让我很震惊。	What happened made me shocked.
是他的经纪人让他出了名。	His agent made him famous.
他让我出局了。	He made me out.
他把污渍从墙上弄下来了。	He made the stain off the wall.
他想法让他的爸爸给他买了辆新车。	He got his father to buy him a new car.
他找了他的弟弟来帮忙。	He got his brother to help.
我会想办法让他告诉你的。	I will get him to tell you.
我今天发动不了这车。	I can't get the car to start.
你能让他来吗？	Can you get him to come?

很难让他明白我们在做的事。	It's hard to get him to understand what we are doing.
让他去找个工作不可能。	It's impossible to get him to look for a job.
我说服不了让他来。	I can't get him to come.
把它换了。	Get it changed.
马上去把这事做了。	Get the thing done immediately.
你差点让我被杀。	You almost got me killed.
这么多工作我永远也干不完了。	I can never get so much work finished.
我把头发染成了红色。	I got my hair dyed red.
我通过他的帮助把钱翻倍了。	I got the money doubled through his help.
我准备明天把电脑修下。	I am going to get the computer fixed tomorrow.
是我让他被开除了。	I got him fired.
他开车开的很快。	He got his car going fast.
你真的能让车发动起来吗？	Can you really get the car running?
让他开口很难。	It's hard to get him talking.
把钱准备好。	Get the money ready.
别把手弄脏了。	Don't get your hand dirty.
别把事情搞复杂了。	Don't get things complicated.
把房间弄干净了。	Get the room clean.
我不想把头发整成黄色。	I don't want to get my hair dyed blond.
我捋一捋啊。	Let me get it straight.
那首歌把气氛搞嗨了。	That song got the atmosphere up.
你让我很惊讶。	You got me surprised.
把它弄出去。	Get it out.
把他弄下车去。	Get him off the car.
把他叫进来。	Get him in.
他把猫弄到楼上去。	He got the cat upstairs.
我忘不了他。	I can't get him out of my mind.
他把箱子从衣柜上弄了下来。	He got the box off the wardrobe.
他太胖了，穿不过这扇门。	He is so fat that he can't get himself through the door.

我们让她自己解决这件事。	We left her to fix the problem herself.
他走了，留我一个人面对这些困难。	He left, leaving me to face the difficulties myself.
让孩子自己去面对未来吧。	Leave the kids to face the future themselves.
他让我一个人做作业。	He left me to do my homework alone.
把问题留给我来解决吧。	Leave me to solve the problem.
有些话不说比较好。	It's better to leave something unsaid.
这工作他干了一半就走了。	He left the job half done, and left.
他留下了很多事没做。	He left a lot of things undone.
很多菜都没吃。	Lots of dishes were left untouched.
他没锁门。	He left the door unlocked.
他把车停在了黄色线上。	He left his car parked on the yellow line.
他让我震惊。	He left me shocked.
这次实验留下了很多问题没有解决。	This experiment left many problems unsolved.
他洗菜的时候总是让水流着。	He always leaves the water running while washing the vegetables.
我车没熄火。	I left my car running.
永远不要让孩子在危险的地方玩。	Never leave the kids playing in dangerous places.
我让他在地板上睡了一晚上。	I left him sleeping on the floor for a night.
别让他在外面等了。	Don't leave him waiting outside.
他总是出门还开着电脑。	He always leaves the computer running while he is out.
别留我自己一个人在家待着。	Don't leave me staying at home alone.
开着门吧。	Leave the door open.
他把相册开着在桌子上。	He left the album open on the desk.
那次车祸有两人死亡。	That car accident left two men dead.
他的病让他很虚弱。	His illness left him weak.
那次战争让很多人无家可归。	That war left many people homeless.
他的话让我一夜没睡。	What he said left me awake for the whole night.
他的粗鲁让我无话可说。	His rudeness left me wordless.

他父亲的死让他很难过。	The death of his father left him sad.
他的背叛让她心碎。	His betrayal/cheating on her left her heart-broken.
他整晚都没关灯。	He left the light on for the whole night.
别打扰我。	Leave me alone.
别碰那本书。	Leave the book alone.
他抛下了他的妻子儿女。	He left his wife and daughter behind.
我在比赛中落后。	I was left behind in the game.
别丢下任何东西。	Don't leave anything behind.
我把钥匙落楼上了。	I left the key upstairs.
他把钥匙落在了车里。	He left the key in the car.
他让我来管理。	He left me in charge.
他总是把我蒙在鼓里。	He always leaves me in dark.
你能不能让我安宁会。	Can you leave me in peace for a while?
他的病让他的心脏很脆弱。	His illness left his heart weak.
我们今天学的够多了，就这样吧。	We have learnt enough. Let's leave it like this.
我们没什么太多能做的，顺其自然吧。	We don't have much we can do, just leave it to the destiny.
孩子会长大的，让他们自己慢慢来吧。	Kids grow, leave them to themselves.
不要不考虑成本。	Don't leave the cost out of consideration.
你让我没有选择。	You leave me no choice.
锁上门。	Keep the door locked.
有时候你应该闭嘴少说话。	Sometimes you need to keep your mouth shut.
我会不断向你汇报。	I will keep you posted/updated.
我们不能让问题依然得不到解决。	We can't keep problems unsolved.
对不起让你久等了。	I am sorry for keeping you waiting.
别让水老流着。	Don't keep the water running.
别熄火。	Keep it/the engine running.
别关电脑。	Keep the computer running.
他努力让聊天继续下去。	He tried hard to keep the conversation going.

他的梦想让他努力工作。	His dream keeps him working hard.
跑步能让你健康。	Running can keep you healthy.
我喜欢让自己保持忙碌。	I like keeping myself busy.
这件防弹衣能让你保命。	This bullet-proof vest can keep you safe.
这药能让你活着。	The medicine can keep you alive.
学习能让我开心。	Studying can keep me happy.
开着门吧。	Keep the door open.
给孩子个玩具，那能让他安静会。	Buying a toy for the kid can keep him quiet for a while.
噪音让他睡不着。	The noise keeps him awake.
眼睛放亮点。	Keep your eyes open.
跑步能让你健康。	Running can keep you in good condition.
这个号码能让我们保持联系。	This number can keep us in touch.
如果你的手冷，就插进口袋。	If your hands are cold, keep them in your pockets.
我们聊天的时候他总是手背在后面。	He always keeps his hands behind his back while we are talking.
他总是不让我参与这事。	He always keeps me out of this (thing).
他的病让他在医院呆了三周。	His illness kept him in the hospital for three weeks.
他们会监禁/拘留我吗。	Will they keep me in custody?
别关灯。	Keep the light on.
永远要谦虚。	Always keep yourself humble.
医生让他在家呆了一周。	The doctor kept him home for a week.
不好的天气往往让人呆在室内。	Bad weather always keeps people indoors.
让你的孩子离刀子远点。	Keep your kids away from knives.

6. 非谓语动词作定语及同位语

中文翻译	英文
我有事要告诉你。	I have something to tell you.
要做的事情都在清单上。	Things to be done are all on the list.
你有吃的东西吗？	Do you have anything to eat?
我没时间跟你玩。	I don't have time to play with you.
他早上有很多工作要做。	He has a lot of work to do in the morning.
你今天有什么要洗的东西吗？	Do you have anything to be washed today?
我今天有很多要做的事情。	I have many things to do today.
我有问题要问。	I have some questions to ask.
请给我一些书读。	Please give me some books to read.
要到站的火车从伦敦过来。	The train to arrive is from London.
我想知道一些关于下周要举行的会议的一些事情。	I want to know something about the meeting to be held next week.
你想要见那位将从北京请来的老师吗？	Do you want to meet the teacher to be invited from Beijing?
我要去邮局，你有什么要寄的东西吗？	I am going to the post-office, do you have anything to be sent?
要被送往北京的书都在这。	The books to be sent to Beijing are all here.
他们已经付钱给这座明年要建的房子了。	They have paid for the house to be built next year.
他告诉了我一些在明天会议中将要被讨论的事情。	He told me something to be discussed in the meeting tomorrow.
他在找房子住。	He is looking for a house to live in.
给我一个用来切的刀。	Give me a knife to cut with.
我需要一只笔来写字。	I need a pen to write with.
找张纸来写。	Find a paper to write on.
我没笔可写。	I don't have a pen to write with.
她是最后一个离开房间的。	She is the last one to leave this room.

你将是下一个出差去北京的。	You will be the next one to go to Beijing on business.
他是唯一一个知道这件事的人。	He is the only one to know the thing.
他是第一个去过美国的人。	He is the first one to have been to America.
他经常是来的最早的走的最晚的。	He is always the earliest one to come and the latest one to leave.
我没机会去北京。	I don't have a chance to go to Beijing.
你该起床去上学了。	It's time to get up for school.
没理由怀疑他的话。	There is no reason to doubt what he said.
他们现在有机会出国深造。	They have a chance to go abroad to study further.
这才是学习的正确方法。	This is the right way to learn.
你没必要起那么早。	There is no need to get up so early for you. You don't need to get up so early.
你没权利不让我进去。	You have no right not to let me in.
没有建新办公室的计划。	There is no plan to build a new office.
他想成为医生的愿望实现了。	His wish/dream to become a doctor came true.
当地的俱乐部在努力吸引更多的年轻人。	The local club is making every effort to attract more young people.
你认识那个跟你爸爸说话的人吗？	Do you know the person talking to your father?
在那场战争中受伤的士兵成为了医生。	The soldier wounded in that war became a doctor.
正在被建的那个建筑是我们的图书馆。	The building being built is our library.
坐在那两个老师之间的人是我们校园报刊的编辑。	The person sitting between those two teachers is our school editor.
上个月建造的那座桥需要修理。	The bridge built last month needs repairing.
正在被讨论的那个问题很重要。	The question being discussed is very important.
从全国选出来的运动员被期待为祖国带来荣誉。	The athletes chosen from all over the country are expected to bring the country honor.
正在电影院上映的电影很好看。	The movie being showed at the cinema is awesome.

在这个电影院上映过的那部电影很好看。	The movie showed at the cinema was great.
你认识在校门口等着的那个人吗？	Do you know the person waiting at the school gate?
你能给我举几个以字母 X 开头的单词吗？	Can you tell me some words starting with X for example?
上海是个变化很快的城市。	Shanghai is a city changing fast.
穿蓝色 T 恤和牛仔的那个人是我朋友。	The person wearing blue T-shirt and jeans is my friend.
昨天我们最终拿到了关于那个将要明天举行的会议的信息。	Yesterday, we finally got the information about the meeting to be held tomorrow.
希望进那个大学的学生很多。	There are lots of students hoping to get in that university.

7. 非谓语动词作状语（一）

中文翻译	英文
我来是看你来的。	I came here to see you.
他弯下腰去捡笔。	He bent down to pick the pen up/pick up the pen.
老师做了他所有能做的来帮助我们学习。	The teacher did all he could to help us learn/study.
医生做了他所有能做的来救治这个病人。	The doctor did everything that he could to get the patient better.
为了能赶上第一班公交车，他起的很早。	He got up early in order to catch the first bus.
吃是为了活着，活着绝不是为了吃。	We eat to live, but not live to eat.
为了避免迟到，我们出发的很早。	We set off early to avoid being late.
再检查一遍，别出错。	Check again to avoid mistakes.
为了找到他，我打遍了他所有朋友的电话。	In order to find him, I called all his friends.
做蛋糕，你需要鸡蛋，糖，面粉。	You will need eggs, sugar and flour to make a cake.
听到这个消息，我们很激动。	We are excited to hear the news.
见到你我很开心。	I am happy to see you.
很遗憾听到你没通过考试。	I am sorry to hear that you didn't pass the exam.
有你在我身边，我很开心。	I am happy to have you with me.
受到邀请我很荣幸。	I am honored to be invited.
看到你这样我很失望。	I am disappointed to see you like this.
被你当做最好的朋友我很开心。	I am happy to be treated as your best friend.
看到他在家我很惊讶。	I am surprised to see him home.
忘记带钥匙，我很尴尬。	I am embarrassed to forget to bring the keys.
我害怕见到他。	I am afraid to see him.
我要开门，却发现门从里面被锁住了。	I was about to open the door only to find that it was locked from inside.
他很勇敢，敢在晚上一个人出门。	He is brave enough to go out alone at night.

他太年轻了以至于不能上学。	He is too young to go to school.
这个问题够简单，我能答上来。	This question is simple enough for me to answer.
这个问题太难了，我答不上来。	This question is too hard for me to answer.
你能行行好借我点钱吗？	Would you be so kind as to lend me some money?
我太傻了竟然又一次相信了他。	I was so stupid as to trust him again.
他做的足够好了可以参加比赛了。	He did well enough to take part in the competition.
这位年轻人非常愿意帮助我。	This young man is so willing to help me.
他似乎很着急离开。	He seems so anxious to leave.

8. 非谓语动词作状语（二）

中文翻译	英文
从那个最高的建筑上看，街上的人和车都很小。	Seen from the tallest building, the people and cars on the street are small.
从那个最高的建筑上看，我们能看到人和车。	Seeing from the tallest building, we can see people and cars.
和地球的尺寸相比的时候，最大的海也不显得大了。	Compared with the size of the earth, the biggest ocean doesn't seem big anymore.
把它和地球的尺寸相比的时候，我们发现最大的海也不显得大了。	Comparing with the size of the earth, we find that the biggest ocean isn't that big anymore.
用了很长时候，这把扇子显得很旧。	Used for long, the fan seems old.
用这把扇子的时候，我发现它很有用。	Using the fan, I find it useful.
听到这个消息的时候，他哭了。	Hearing the news, he cried.
过马路的时候，那个老人被一辆车撞倒了。	When crossing the road, the old man was knocked over by a car.
听到警察要来的时候，他很害怕。	Hearing that the police was coming, he got scared.
在街上走的时候，我们碰到了一些朋友。	While walking on the street, we met some friends.
过马路的时候要小心。	Be careful when crossing the road.
听到老师的声音的时候，学生们停止了交谈。	Hearing the teacher, the students stopped talking.
访问一个陌生的城市的时候，我喜欢认识很多人。	I'd like to meet many people visiting a new city.
当被邀请去做演讲的时候，那个男孩很开心。	Invited to make a speech, that boy was happy.
当被完成的时候，这幢大楼将成为这个城市最大的。	When completed, the building would be the biggest in the city.
当被告知结果的时候，他很难过。	When informed the result, he was sad.
吃完饭后，这个男孩冲出了房间。	Having finished eating, the boy rushed out of the room.

还没收到他的信，我决定给他打电话。	Having not received the letter, I decided to call him.
关了电脑之后，他开始复习他的功课。	Having turned off the computer, he started to review the lesson.
被告诉那么多次之后，他还是犯了同样的错误。	Having been told for so many times, he made the same mistake.
被惩罚了之后，那个学生承认了错误。	Having been punished, the student admitted that he was wrong.
被警告了之后，他决定改变主意。	Having been warned, he decided to change his mind.
没有地方去，那个人就在街上闲逛。	Having no place to go to, that man wandered on the street.
病了，他昨天没去学校。	Being ill, he didn't go to school.
住在乡下，我们很少有机会了解这个世界。	Living in countryside, we have little chance to know the world well.
穷，他买不起电脑。	Being poor, he can't afford a computer.
不知道他的地址，我不能给他写信。	Not knowing his address, I can't write to him.
在被建中，这栋大楼禁止进入。	Being built, no one is allowed to get into this building.
被老板夸奖了，他工作更努力了。	Praised by the boss, he worked harder.
老师对他做的事情很满意，夸奖了他。	Satisfied with what he did, the teacher praised him.
被老师感动了，他做了很多事来帮助其他同学。	Moved by the teacher, he did many things to help other students.
被所发生的惊讶到了，他不知道该做什么。	Surprised at what happened, he didn't know what to do.
想得入神了，他差点撞车。	Lost in thought, he almost ran into a car.
被邀请去 party，他很激动。	Invited to a party, he was excited.
跟这个小女孩生活 5 年了，我们都很了解她。	Having lived with the girl for 5 years, we know her well.
吃得太多了，他无法入睡。	Having eaten too much, he can't fall asleep.
增重了，医院警告他不能吃再多糖了。	Having gained weight, the doctor warned him not to eat more sugar.

没完成作业，他不允许看电视。	Not having finished the homework, he is not allowed to watch TV.
被警告了以后，他就没再做了。	Having been warned, he never did it again.
被禁止了以后，他们就停止营业了。	Having been prohibited, they closed the store.
多被给点时间，他就能做的更好。	Given more time, he can do better.
多被给点注意，这树能长的更好。	Given more attention, the tree can grow better.
再被给次机会，我确定我能做好这个工作。	Given another chance, I am sure I can do it well.
被加热到很高的温度，水就会变成水蒸气。	Heated to high temperature, water would change into vapor.
被鼓励的话，他会更加有信心。	If encouraged, he can be more confident.
被好好用的话，这个手机至少能用3年。	Used carefully, the phone can at least last for 3 years.
努力工作，你就能成功。	Working hard, you can succeed.
左转的话，你就能看到这个建筑。	Turning left, you can see this building.
用用你的脑子，你就能想出一个好主意。	You can come up with a good idea thinking.
每天听英语，你就能一点一点学好它。	Listening to English every day, you can learn it well little by little.
走这条路的话，你就会走进死胡同。	It will lead you to a dead end going this way.
那么努力工作，他还是失败了。	Working so hard, he failed.
住那么远，她还是出席了会议。	Though living so far, she attended the meeting.
生他的气，他还是帮了他。	Being angry with him, he helped him.
很难过，他还是保持微笑。	Though being sad, he kept smiling.
30年前被建的，这个房子看起来还是很漂亮。	Built 30 years ago, the house looks beautiful.
累了，她还是继续工作。	Tired, she kept working.
被击败了，他仍然是受欢迎的拳击手。	Defeated, he is still the most popular boxer.
被警告要有暴风雨了，农民还是在田	Warned that there would be storm, the farmers went on

间工作。	working in the fields.
就算被邀请了，我也不会去那个 party。	Even if invited, I will not go to that party.
他回家很晚，让他的爸爸很生气。	He got home late, making his father angry.
他从自行车上摔下来了，摔坏了腿。	He fell off the bike, breaking one leg.
到处都是水和泥，让人过往很困难。	There were water and mud all over the place, making it hard for people to get through.
她的丈夫 10 年前死了，留下了她和孩子。	Her husband died ten years ago, leaving her and the kids behind.
他把玩具扔到了地上，把它们摔碎了。	He threw the toys to the ground, breaking them apart.
他们的车堵车了，造成了晚点。	They got caught in traffic jams, causing the delay.
雨下的很大，造成了国家多处洪水。	It rained heavily, causing floods in the country.
他看着窗外，好像在思考。	He was looking out of the window, as if thinking.
他开始哭好像被谁欺负了。	He started crying, as if bullied by someone.
他站在学校门口等他的同学。	He was standing at the schoolgate, waiting for his classmate.
孩子们跑向教室，高兴地笑着聊着。	The kids ran out of the classroom, laughing and talking happily.
他们用手吃。	They eat grabbing.
他靠开车维持生计。	He makes a living driving.
他进来了，后面跟着他的女儿。	He came in, followed by his daughter.
老师跟着学生们进来了。	The teacher came in, following the students.
他的妻子抱着一堆衣服进来了。	His wife came in, carrying a bunch of clothing.
他坐在椅子上，读报纸。	He is sitting on the chair, reading newspaper.
别站在那里什么都不干。	Don't stand there, doing nothing.
他们站在那里，看着比赛。	They are standing there, watching games.
他来医院看我，带了很多东西。	He came to see me in the hospital, bringing lots of things.
他整晚都没睡，思考着未来。	He stayed awake for the whole night, thinking about the

	future.
--	---------

9. 非谓语动词独立成分

中文翻译	英文
他因病没能出席会议。	He couldn't attend the meeting owing to illness.
请按照课文的内容, 回答下面问题。	According to the text, please answer the following questions.
考虑到具体情况, 可以说这孩子干得很不错了。	The boy did quite well considering the circumstances.
关于这件事, 他一无所知。	Regarding the case, he knew nothing.
不包括酒水, 午餐花了我 100 元。	Lunch cost me 100, excluding/leaving out the drinks.
如果你不介意搭夜班火车, 你就能早点儿到北京开会。	You can arrive in Beijing earlier provided you don't mind taking the night train.
如果你去的话我就去。	I'll go, providing you go too.
假如要下雨的话, 我们怎么办。	Supposing it rains, what shall we do?
鉴于她已到结婚年龄, 我看你阻止不了她。	Seeing that she is old enough to get married, I don't think you can stop her.
考虑到他学习英语才一年, 他讲得相当不错。	Considering he has been learning English only for a year, he speaks it quite well.
从外表看, 他像一位老医生。	Judging from his appearance, he looks like an old doctor.
严格地说, 他做得不是很好。	Strictly speaking, he didn't do quite well.
总地来说, 这篇文章没有什么问题。	Taken as a whole, there is nothing wrong with the article.
客观地看, 他说的话还有些可信之处。	Looking at the question objectively, what he said is something believable.
说实话, 没有更多资金支持是不会成功的。	To tell you the truth, it will get nowhere without more financial support.
首先, 我要感谢对这次成功做出贡献的每一个人。	To begin with, I would like to thank everyone who has contributed to this success.
在商店里工作赚钱少, 更糟糕的是, 你要整天站着。	You get little pay working in the shop. To make things worse, you're on your feet all day.

10. 独立主格

中文翻译	英文
他的朋友们要来，他在忙着准备晚饭。	His friends to come, he is busy making dinner.
很多工作要做，我没时间跟你聊。	A lot of work to do, I have no time to talk with you.
很多东西要学，他每天都很忙。	Many things to learn, he is busy every day.
太多事情要想，他无法入睡。	Too many things to think, he can't fall asleep.
他爸爸要给他买车，他很开心。	His father to buy him a car, he is happy.
有惊喜给他，他很期待。	A surprise to be given to him, he is looking forward to it.
有一只狗需要照顾，他不能离开太久。	A dog to take care of, he can't be away for too long.
很多问题要解决，他有点超负荷。	A lot of problems to solve, he is a little overwhelmed.
如果明天没人叫醒我的话，我就会迟到。	No one to wake me up tomorrow, I will be late.
小男孩要走的话，我会难过。	The boy to leave, I will be sad.
钱被偷的话，我会怪你。	The money to be stolen, I will blame you.
假期就要到了，他们忙着做旅行的计划。	The vacation coming, they are busy making plans for the trip.
冬天来了，天气越来越冷了。	Winter coming, it's getting cold.
太阳就要升起，他在准备早餐。	Sun raising, he is making breakfast.
在当地小孩的带领下，我们很快到了机场。	The local boy leading, they got to the airport soon.
我考虑问题的时候，他进来了。	I thinking, he came in.
小男孩过马路的时候，他妈妈在打电话。	The boy crossing the road, his mom was on the phone.
时间允许的话，我会跟你一起去。	Time permitting, I will go with you.
天气允许的话，我不会待在家里。	Weather permitting, I won't stay at home.
孩子在玩游戏，他在沙发上睡着了。	The kids playing games, he fell asleep on the sofa.
叶子掉落遍地，我突然意识到秋天到了。	Leaves falling all over the ground, I suddenly realize that autumn is coming.

学生在前面走，老师跟着。	The students walking ahead, the teacher was following.
他的钱包被偷了，他很着急。	His wallet stolen, he was worried.
他爸爸被抓了，他很难过。	His father caught, he was sad.
问题被解决了，他看起来很轻松。	The problem solved, he seems relaxed.
买车了，我们不用再天天坐地铁上班了。	The car bought, we don't need to go to work by subway every day.
作业做完了，他决定去玩。	The homework finished, he decided to go out.
道完晚安后，我们就回家了。	Goodbye said, we went home.
所有的事情都考虑后，这是个不错的计划。	All things considered, this is a good plan.
如果给我们更多的时间，我们就能完成任务。	More time given, we will be able to complete the task.
如果任务能够顺利完成，我们就能得到更多的钱。	The task completed successfully, we can get more money.
如果这本书翻译成汉语，在中国会很流行。	The book translated into Chinese, it will be popular in China.
我收到了很多礼物，很多是书。	I received lots of gifts, many of them books.
很多人参军了，大部分是男人。	Many people joined in the army, most of them men.
昨天很多人来参加 party，大部分是我的朋友。	Many people came to the party yesterday, most of them my friends.
很多人来参观这座城市，一部分是外国人。	A lot of people came to visit this city, a part of them foreigners.
我有很多书，一半是小说。	I have many books, half of them novels.
天气很热，我们去游泳了。	It hot, we went swimming.
晚饭准备好了，妈妈叫孩子们都坐好。	Dinner ready, mom asked the kids to be seated.
你的单词量不行，你得更努力些。	Your vocabulary low, you need to work harder.
他的朋友迷路了，他去接他的朋友了。	His friend lost, he went to pick him up.
楼下的餐馆关门了，我就自己在家做了些吃的。	The restaurant downstairs closed, I made something to eat at home.

这路很滑，你再小心都不为过。	This road slippery, you can't be more careful.
他们惊讶的看着对方，睁大眼，面对面。	They looked at each other in surprise, eyes open, face to face.
天气很冷，进屋去。	The weather cold, get in the house.
他转向我，睡眼惺忪。	He turned to me, eyes sleepy.
小女孩匆忙进入房间，脸都冻红了。	The little girl rushed into the room, her face red with cold.
灯开着，他一夜没睡。	The light on, he was awake all night.
电视开着，他在沙发上睡着了。	The TV on, he fell asleep on the sofa.
音乐结束，所有的观众站起来鼓掌。	The music over, all the audience stood up and applauded.
家里没人，我就在门外面等了俩小时。	No one home, we waited outside for two hours.
他正坐桌子旁边，低着头。	He is sitting by the desk, head down.
他正仰望天空，抬着头。	He is looking at the sky, head up.
音乐开始，我们没办法专心工作。	The music on, we can't concentrate on the work.
放学了，学生们都回家了。	The school over, the students went home.
他没脱衣服就去床上睡了。	He went to bed, clothes on.
很多人出席了会议，大部分来自北京。	Many people attended the meeting, most of them from Beijing.
警察破门而入，手里拿着枪。	The police broke in, gun in hand.
家里没人，我在外面等了俩小时。	No one at home, I waited outside for two hours.
他三点来的我家，头上戴着帽子。	He came to my home at three, a hat on his head.
他进来了，脸上带着微笑。	He came in, smile on his face.
他背靠着墙静静的看着我。	He looked at me quietly, back against the wall.
他们有5个人，3个人穿黑色衣服。	There were five of them, three in black.
他站在那里，一只手插着兜，一只手托着下巴。	He was standing there, one hand in the pocket, one against his chin.
他站在黑板前，背对着我们。	He is standing in front of the blackboard, back to us.
天空乌云密布，很快就要下雨。	Clouds all over the sky, it is about to rain.

房间里基本什么都有，墙角有钢琴， 窗户旁边有电视，门旁边有跑步机， 厕所里有洗衣机。	Almost everything you need is equipped in the house, piano in the corner, TV by the window, running machine by the door, washing machine in the bathroom.
没公交车了，我们只能走回家。	There being no bus, we had to walk home.
没有其他的事要谈了，我们回家了。	There being no business to discuss, we went home.
没钱了，我们只能工作。	There being no money, we had to go to work.
是周末，商店都关门了。	It being weekend, the stores were closed.
国庆节，街上到处都是人。	It being the National Day, there were people all over the street.
天气晴朗，我们都出去了。	It being sunny, we went out.

强调句型

中文翻译	英文
是李磊打破了记录。	It was Li Lei who broke the record.
是这位警察逮捕了罪犯。	It was this police officer that arrested the criminal.
是我帮了他。	It was I that helped him.
是你妈妈给你打的电话。	It was your mom who called you.
是那家公司制造的这种产品。	It was that company that produced this product.
是我的朋友领养了这只狗。	It was my friend who adopted the dog.
是他说的。	It was he that said it.
坏了的是这辆车。	It was this car that broke down.
他帮助的人是我。	It was me that he helped.
他想要的是钱。	It was money that he wanted.
他买的是手机。	It was a phone that he bought.
他期待的是胜利。	It's victory that he expects.
我想要的是你的爱。	It's your love that I want.
我想买的是这套房子。	It's this house that I want to buy.
他在乎的是你的态度。	It's your attitude that he cares about.
我想去的是这个地方。	It's this place that I want to go to.
我们选他是做经理。	It was manager that we elected him.
你让我成为的是坏人。	It was a bad person that you made me.
我们认为的是这是个好方法。	It's a good way that we think this.
我们给他起的名字是 Tom。	It was Tom that we named him.
他是在五岁时离开的家乡。	It was at five that he left home.
他父亲是在那年去世的。	It was in that year that his father passed away.
他是昨天走的。	It was yesterday that he left.
他是在 1999 年毕业的。	It was in 1999 that he graduated.
他是在 5 年前开始工作的。	It was five years ago that he started working.
我是在家附近看到他的。	It was near my home that I saw him.

他的钱包是在街上被偷的。	It was on the street that his wallet was stolen.
我是在北京出生的。	It was in Beijing that I was born.
钢琴是被放在了电视旁。	It was by the TV that the piano was put.
他经常读书的地方是在图书馆。	It's in the library that he always reads.
我是从网上买的这部手机。	It was online that I bought this phone.
他偶尔来看我一趟。	It's once in a while that he comes to see me.
他三天洗一次澡。	It's once every three days that he takes a shower.
他是跟他妈妈一起来的。	It was with his mom that he came.
他们轮流照顾他们生病的母亲。	It was by turns that they took care of their sick mother.
我是坐飞机来的。	It was by plane that I came here.
他们是用现金买的这个房子。	It was in cash that they bought this house.
他们是通过电话聊的这件事。	It was on the phone that they talked about the thing.
他们是用英语聊的天。	It was in English that they talked.
他是为了挣钱才努力工作的。	It was to earn money that he worked hard.
我是为了见到他才撒谎的。	It was to see him that I lied.
他是为了减肥才吃那么少的。	It's to lose weight that I eat so little.
他是因为没钱了才去工作的。	It was because he was out of money that he went to work.
我是因为不知道该怎么办了才来找你的。	It was because I didn't know what to do that I came to you.
他是因为看你不开心才这么说的。	It was because he saw you unhappy that he said so.
你想要的是什么？	What is it that you want?
你买的是什么？	What was it that you bought?
你看的是什么？	What is it that you are looking at?
你看到的是谁？	Who was it that you saw?
你在门口聊天的人是谁？	Who is it that you are talking with at the door?
跟你合作的人是谁？	Who is it that you are cooperating with?
你是从哪所学校毕业的？	Which school was it that you graduated from?
你喜欢的是什么颜色？	What colour is it that you like?

你最喜欢的运动是什么？	What sport is it that you like the most?
你是什么时候从学校毕业的？	When was it that you graduated from school?
他是什么时候开始工作的？	When was it that he started working?
你是什么时候出生的？	When was it that you were born?
你们是在哪里见面的？	Where was it that you met?
你是在哪里出生的？	Where was it that you were born?
罪犯是在哪里被捕的？	Where was it that the criminal was arrested?
他为什么迟到？	Why is it that you are late?
你为什么不告诉我？	Why was it that you didn't tell me?
他们为什么离开？	Why was it that they left?
你怎么成功的？	How was it that you succeeded?
他是怎么来的？	How was it that you came?
我确实相信命运。	I do believe in fate.
他确实知道这件事情。	He does know the thing.
人确实会变老。	People do get old.
他确实给我打了电话。	He did call me.
他确实做过这件事。	He did do it.
我确实承诺过。	I did make a promise.

倒装句

中文翻译	英文
我永远不会原谅你。	Never will I forgive you.
他再也没有回来过。	Never has he come back.
我从不抽烟。	Never do I smoke.
我从来没见过他。	Never have I seen him.
我再也不会犯同样的错了。	Never will I make the same mistake.
他很少回家。	Seldom does he go home.
我很少撒谎。	Rarely do I lie.
他很少出去吃饭。	Seldom does he go out to eat.
我几乎没有时间做作业。	Hardly do I have time to do my homework.
他几乎没明白我在说什么。	Hardly did he understand what I said.
我最近几乎不吃什么东西。	Hardly have I been eating anything.
我几乎不记得了。	Hardly do I remember.
他爸爸回来了他才睡。	Not until his father came back did he go to sleep.
你告诉了我我才知道。	Not until you told me did I know.
一年后他才学好英语。	Not until a year later did he study English well.
我昨天才知道这件事。	Not until yesterday did I know the thing.
你告诉我以后我才告诉你。	Not until you tell me will I tell you.
只有在街上你才能看到他。	Only on the street can you see him.
只有这样你才可以赢。	Only in the way can you win.
只用用这种办法你才可以学好英语。	Only by this way can you learn English well.
你只能把钢琴挨着电视放。	Only by the TV can you put the piano.
到那个时候他才认识到错。	Only by then did he realize he was wrong.
只有坐飞机你才能到美国。	Only by plane can you get to America.
只有他允许了你才能看。	Only when he permits can you see.
他到家的时候才意识到发生了什么。	Only when he got home did he realize what happened.

只有当我见到他的时候我才会告诉你。	Only when I see him will I tell you.
只有当他生病的时候他才会给我打电话。	Only when he gets sick does he call me.
天气那么冷，我们没出门。	So cold was the weather that we stayed at home.
他太小还不能上学。	So young is he that he can't go to school.
他去的很早才有了个好座位。	So early did he go that he had a good seat.
他跑的太快，结果摔了一跤。	So fast did he run that he fell.
他吃了太多的西瓜，现在感觉不舒服。	So much watermelon did he eat that he feels uncomfortable now.
他买了太多的衣服，没剩多少钱了。	So many clothes did he buy that there isn't much money left.
他不是老师，我也不是。	He is not a teacher, neither/nor am I.
他没在看电视，我也没在。	He is not watching TV, neither/nor am I.
他不知道，我也不知道。	He doesn't know it, neither/nor do I.
他还没吃饭，我也还没。	He hasn't had dinner, neither/nor have I.
他不会走的，我也不会。	He won't go, neither/nor will I.
他不光教英语而且写小说。	Not only does he teach English but also he writes novels.
他不光把手机卖了，还卖了个电脑。	Not only did he sell the phone but also he sold a computer.
他不光去了北京还去了上海。	Not only did he go to Beijing but also Shanghai.
他不光在学校学英语，在家也学。	Not only does he learn English at school but also at home.
他不但给我买了个手机还买了iPad。	Not only did he buy a phone for me but also an iPad.
他不光告诉我了，还告诉了其他人。	Not only did he tell me but also others.
尽管天气不太好，我们还是出去了。	Bad as the weather was, we went out.
虽然交通拥堵，我们还是按时到达了机场。	Heavy though the traffic was, we got to the airport on time.
尽管他承诺他会来，但还是没来。	That he would come as he promised, he didn't.
尽管他很年轻，他还是很适合这个	Young though he is, he is fit for this job.

工作。	
虽然他已经年过 50 了,他想学英语。	Over fifty as he is, he still wants to learn English.
虽然他们很累,他们还是继续工作。	Tired though they were, they kept working.
如果你听了我的,你就不会考试失败了。	Had you listened to me, you wouldn't have failed the exam.
如果你做了努力,你可能已经取得进步了。	Had you made efforts, you might have made progress.
如果你接受了我的意见,你本来能赢这场比赛的。	Had you taken my advice, you would've won this competition.
如果你没起那么晚的话,你本来该完成作业的。	Hadn't you got up so late, you could've finished your homework.
如果我早知道你会来,我就会在家等你。	Had I known that you would come, I would have been waiting for you at home.
如果我昨天早到些,那个孩子是可以被救的。	Had I got there earlier, that kid could have been saved.
如果我早知道他是这种人,我不会帮他的。	Had I known that he was this kind of person, I wouldn't have helped him.
如果他现在在这的话,我们就能告诉他这个好消息。	Were he here now, we could tell him the good news.
如果我是你的话,我不会那样做的。	Were I you, I wouldn't do that.
如果我是学生,我可能不会那样做。	Were I a student, I might not do that.
如果我是你,我会再试试的。	Were I you, I would try again.
如果我不忙,我就会跟你一起玩。	Weren't I busy, I would play with you.
如果明天下雨,我们就取消课程。	Should it rain tomorrow, we would call off the class.
如果他再那样做,我就会教训他。	Should he do that again, I would teach him a lesson.
如果你明天不来,我们就自己去。	Shouldn't you come tomorrow, we would go ourselves.
如果你要买车,我会陪你去。	Should you buy a car, I would go with you.
Tom 在那儿。	There is Tom.
Tom 在这儿。	Here is Tom.

公交车来了。	Here comes the bus.
铃响了。	There goes the bell.
最后一班火车开走了。	There goes the last train.
你的手机在这儿。	Here is your phone.
桌上有支笔。	There is a pen on the desk.
墙上有幅画。	There is a picture on the wall.
到你了。	Now comes your turn.
是时候了。	Now is the time.
那时候又有新问题了。	Then comes the new problem.
到重点了。	Now comes the point.
他在那。	There he is.
他来了。	Here he comes.
我在这儿呢。	Here I am.
电视旁边有架钢琴。	There stands a piano by the TV.
河旁边有人住。	There lives someone near the river.
地上有 100 元。	There lies one hundred on the floor.
有棵树位于房子前面。	There stands a tree in front of the house.
很多年前就存在着恐龙。	There existed dinosaurs many years ago.
桌子上好像有部手机。	There seems a phone on the desk.
门开了，Tom 进来了。	The door was opened, in came Tom.
叶子落下了。	Down fell the leaves.
那个小孩站了起来。	Up stood the little boy.
小偷跑走了。	Away ran the thief.
飞机一圈圈地飞。	Round and round flew the plane.
火箭升天了。	Up went the rocket.
下雨了。	Down fell the rain.
狗冲了出来。	Out rushed the dog.
他进来了。	In he came.
它掉下了。	Down it fell.

他跑远了。	Away he ran.
箱子里是只小狗。	In the box is a little dog.
窗子旁边站着一个人。	By the window stands a man.
我的朋友在车里。	In the car is my friend.
地上有 100 元。	On the floor lies 100 yuan.
椅子上坐着一个小孩。	On the chair sits a little kid.
一幅画在墙上。	On the wall hangs a picture.
被老板开除的是 Tom。	Fired by the boss is Tom.
正在被建的是图书馆。	Being built is the library.
站在门旁边的是他的妻子。	Standing by the door is his wife.
开车的是我的朋友。	Driving the car is my friend.
需要被考虑的是下面的问题。	To be considered are following questions.
要被送往北京的是这些书。	To be sent to Beijing are these books.

现在完成进行时

中文翻译	英文
我已经在这里工作 5 年了。	I have been working here for five years.
我已经学英语 1 年了。	I've been learning English for one year.
我已经等了你 2 个小时了。	I have been waiting for you for two hours.
我在这坐了一个下午了。	I've been sitting here for the whole afternoon.
我已经教了一年英语了。	I have been teaching English for one year.
自从一年前我就住这里了。	I have been living here since one year ago.
从八点开始，我一直在学习。	I've been studying since eight.
从一小时之前开始，我一直在等你。	I have been waiting for you since one hour ago.
从 2000 年开始，我一直在健身。	I've been working out since 2000.
你学英语多久了？	How long have you been learning English?
你打篮球多久了？	How long have you been playing basketball?
你健身多久了？	How long have you been working out?
他这几天一直在看电视。	He has been watching TV these days.
他整个上午一直在学习。	He's been studying all the noon.
他这一辈子都在帮助别人。	He has been helping others all his life.
我今天一天都呆在家。	I have been staying at home all day.
他这个月都在玩游戏。	He has been playing games all this month.
我整个晚上都在做梦。	I have been dreaming all night.
我找了你一天了。	I've been looking for you all day.
这雨已经下了一整天了。	It has been raining all day.
我最近在学英语。	I have been learning English recently.
我最近在健身。	I've been working out lately.
我一直在看电影。	I have been watching movies.
我一直在找你。	I've been looking for you.
你最近在干什么？	What have you been doing?
你最近都在见谁？	Who have you been seeing?

你最近都在开哪辆车？	Which car have you been driving?
你最近怎么样？/最近在干嘛？	How have you been doing?
你最近在学英语吗？	Have you been learning English?
你最近在健身吗？	Have you been working out?
你一直在等我吗？	Have you been waiting for me?
你一直在看电影吗？	Have you been watching movies?
我一直想见他。	I have been wanting to see him.
我一直想买辆车。	I've been wanting to buy a car.
我一直想告诉你。	I have been wanting to tell you.
我最近在考虑换份工作。	I've been thinking of looking for another job.
我最近在考虑学英语。	I have been thinking of learning English.
我最近在考虑买辆车。	I've been thinking of buying a car.
我一直很奇怪他去哪了。	I have been wondering where he went.
我一直想知道他为什么离开。	I've been wondering why he left.
我一直奇怪他啥时候知道这件事的。	I have been wondering when he knew the thing.
我一直想弄明白他怎么找到我们的。	I've been wondering how he found us.
我一直在看电影，但还没看完。	I have been watching movies, but I haven't finished yet.
我最近在读书，但还没读完。	I've been reading books, but I haven't finished yet.
我最近在学英语；还要再学一年。	I have been learning English; there is still one year to go.
他一直在做作业；还得做一个小时。	He's been doing his homework; he still needs to do it for another hour.
我刚学英语来着。	I have been learning English.
我刚才在健身。	I've been working out.
我刚看电影来着。	I have been watching movies.
我刚才在找你。	I've been looking for you.
我没听到，我刚才在复习。	I didn't hear it. I've been reviewing.
我会了，我复习过了。	I know it. I have reviewed.
我很累，我健身来着。	I am tired. I have been working out.
我感觉很壮，我健过身了。	I feel strong. I have worked out.

我刚吃过，我现在不饿。	I have eaten. I am not hungry.
我跑过步了，等会不用跑了。	I have run. I don't need to run later.
他刚才在修车，衣服很脏。	He's been repairing the car. The clothes are dirty.
他把车修了，车修好了。	He has repaired the car. It's in good condition now.
我最近经常见到他。	I have been seeing him lately.
我最近经常头痛。	I've been having a headache recently.
我最近经常做噩梦。	I've been having nightmares lately.
我最近老梦到他。	I've been dreaming about him.
我最近经常买彩票。	I've been buying lotteries.
我最近老犯错。	I've been making mistakes.
我最近吃的很多。	I've been eating a lot.
他最近经常偷东西。	He has been stealing.
他从 5 年前开始，一直在偷东西。	He has been stealing since five years ago.
我卖手机已经卖了一年了。	I've been selling phones for one year.
这话你都说了 5 年了。	You have been saying this for five years.

介词副词

1. 介词副词 up

中文翻译	英文
太阳升起了。	The sun is up. / The sun goes up.
太阳东升西落。	The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.
我把通知钉在了墙上。	I pinned the notice up on the wall.
你把头发扎起来很好看。	You look nice with your hair up.
你上来吧。/ 举高高。	Up you come.
他们住在山上。	They live up in the mountains.
上来。	Come up here.
她把音量调高了。	She turned the volume up.
价格持续上涨。	Prices are still going up.
起风了。	The wind is up.
车朝着她开去，她上了车。	A car drove up and she got in.
他朝着门走去。	He went straight up to the door.
我们要去纽约了。	We are going up to New York.
他们去北方了。	They moved up north.
我们开车去北京看我朋友了。	We drove up to Beijing to see my friend.
她把纸撕碎了。	She tore the paper up.
他们把路凿开铺设了管道。	They had the road up to lay some pipes.
我们应该如何分配工作呢？	How shall we divide up the work?
我们把食物吃完了。	They moved up north.
这条河彻底干涸了。	We drove up to Beijing to see my friend.
他们成立了一个小组。	They set up a team.
她把她的东西收在了一起。	She gathered her belongings up.
我完成了一些论文。	I have some papers to finish up.
把拉链拉上，冷。	Do your coat up, it's cold.
时间到了。	Time is up.
假期结束了。	The vacation is up.

我昨晚熬夜了。	I stayed up late last night.
他生病之后，又活动自如。	He is up and about again after his illness.
我昨晚一夜没睡。	I was up all night yesterday.
她很快就起了。	She will be up soon.
从她脸上的表情，我可以看出发生了一些事情。	I could tell something was up by the look on her face.
发生什么了？	What's up?
他怎么了？	What's up with him?
她向山的高处爬。	She climbed up the mountain.
这个村庄在山谷更高更远的地方。	The village is further up the valley
他住在这座楼的高层。	He lives up the building.
我们住在街边儿上。	We live just up the road.
沿着这条路走。	Go up the road.
沿着这条路开。	Drive up the road.
这里的气氛很嗨。	The mood here is up.
系统正在运行。	The system is up and running.
他离开了，没有告诉任何人。	He upped and left without telling anyone.
卖家把他们的报价提高了 1000。	The buyer upped their offer by 1000.
生活中充满了起起伏伏，没有低谷就没有高峰。	Life is full of ups and downs, the ups would mean nothing without downs.
他低头看她。	He looked down at her.

2. 介词副词 down

中文翻译	英文
我们看到太阳下山了。	We watched as the sun went down.
她弯腰捡手套。	She bent down to pick her glove.
玛丽还没有下来。	Marry is not down yet.
太阳开始下山了。	The sun started to go down.
他躺了一会儿。	He had to lie down for a while.
她把杯子放在桌子上。	She put her cup down on the table.
价格最近下跌了。	Prices have gone down recently.
20%. 输出（产出）降低了 20%.	The output was down by 20%.
价格下跌了 500 元。	The price is down from 1000 yuan to 500 yuan.
利率今天走低。	Interest rates came down today.
改革让房价下跌了。	The revolution brought the house prices down.
他们起初落后了三分。	They were three points down at the beginning.
调低音量。	Turn the music down.
教室安静下来了，她开始上课。	The class settled down and she began the class.
掌声停下来后，她开始了演讲。	When the applause had died down, she began her speech.
风停了。	The wind is dying down.
他削减了 100 元。	He cut the money down to 100 yuan.
他们南下飞往了德克萨斯州。	They flew down to Texas.
在南方的房子比较贵。	Houses are more expensive down south.
你把那些写下来了么？	Did you get/write that down?
我总是把每件事都写下来。	I always write everything down.
你把我写在去旅行的列表上了么？	Have you got me down for the trip?
我会把你写在晚班的列表中。	I will put you down for the evening shift.
我把你算在了老师的名单里。	Let's put you down as a teacher.
汤姆在比赛的名单上。	Tom is down for the competition.
我们把他的名字写在了幼儿园的名单	We've already put his name down for kindergarten.

上。	
他认真地把这些数字写了下来。	He noted the numbers down carefully.
从校长往下(的职位), 所有人都会到。	Everyone will be there, from the principal down.
每个人, 上至总统下至平民都很开心。	Everyone, from the president down to the normal is in joy.
这个故事是从第一代那儿传下来的。	The story has been passed from the first generation down (to now).
我想让你把车从上往下都洗了。	I want you to wash the car from top down.
他仔细地清洗了车的每一个角落。	He washed the car carefully down to every corner.
他亲自管理房子的翻修, 甚至小到一 个螺丝钉 (都要管)。	He took care of the house renovation himself, even down to one single screw.
一天结束后, 我们花了 20 块钱。	At the end of the day, we were 20 down.
这个男人就剩 5 块钱了。	The man is down to his last 5 yuan.
我现在只剩我信用卡里的钱了。	I am only down to the money in my credit card.
他为这个房子先付了 5000 的定金。	He paid 5000 down for the house.
这个手机要先付 1000 元。	The phone is only 1000 down.
他为这个房子先付了 20% 的首付。	He paid 20 percent down for the house.
我们已经看了 6 个公寓。还有 4 个没 有看。	I have seen six apartments so far. That is six down and four to go.
完成一个了, 还需要两个去完成。	One down, two to go.
我打算去这个邮局。	I am going down to the post office.
我在那个商店看到他了。	I saw him down at the shop.
石头从小山坡上滚下来。	The stone rolled down the hill.
眼泪滑过她的面颊。	Tears ran down her face.
她的秀发从背部留到了腰部。	Her hair hung down her back to her waist.
他跑下楼梯来欢迎我。	He ran down the stairs to welcome me.
我们准备下山。	We are going down the mountain.
石头从小山坡上滚下来。	He lives down the street.
沿着这条路走, 直到你看到红绿灯。	Go down the road till you reach the traffic lights.

沿着河一英里的地方有一座桥。	There is a bridge a mile down the river from here.
他沿着街看，是否有人要来。	He looked down the street to see if anyone was coming.
他沿着街闲逛。	He was wandering down the road.
沿着这条街 100 米，有一个酒吧。	There is a bar 100 meters down the road.
他们举办了一个关于历代服装的展览。	They held an exhibition of costumes down the ages.
这些年，他一直住在这儿。	He has been living here down these years.
我们喝完咖啡就走了。	We downed our coffees and left.
他喝了 5 瓶啤酒。	He downed five bottles of beers.
10 架战斗机被击落了。	10 enemy aircrafts have been downed.
他一拳打在他的脸上，打到了他。	He hit him on the face, downing him.
我今天情绪有点低落。	I feel a bit down today.
他最近情绪比较低落。	He has been down lately.
你今天听起来有点失落。	You sound down today.
今天一早系统崩溃了。	The system was down all morning.
整个植物上都长满了软毛。	The whole plant is covered with down.
我们的身体长满了汗毛。	Our body are covered with down.

3. 介词副词 over

中文翻译	英文
别把那个花瓶碰翻了。	Try not to knock that vase over.
油加热器被撞到了，立马着火了。	An oil heater is knocked over and burst instantly into flames.
一定是风把它吹倒了。	The wind must have blown it over.
他醉得在街上跌倒了。	He was so drunk that he fell over on the street.
工程师们正在努力防止大楼倒塌。	Engineers are working hard to prevent the building from toppling over.
她翻了个身。	She turned over onto her front.
汽车从路上打滑，滚了下去。	The car skidded off the road and rolled over and over.
他翻了个身又睡着了。	He rolled over and went back to sleep.
她把盒子翻过来看看里面有什么。	She turns the box over to see what is in it.
汽车撞在树上，被撞翻了。	The car hit a tree and flipped over.
风把几辆汽车吹翻了。	The wind flipped several cars over.
我停了下来，过了马路。	I stopped and crossed over.
他划船把我们划到湖的对岸。	He rowed us over to the other side of the lake.
他们已经去法国了。	They have gone over to France.
我走过去问她的名字。	I went over there and asked her name.
我的一个朋友要从北京来看我们。	One of my friends is coming over from Beijing to see us.
他住在城市的另一边。	He lives over on the other side of the city.
挪过去一点，让我坐在这儿。	Move over so that I can sit here.
把它放在那里。	Put it down over there.
我们飞到美国去拜访我的一个朋友。	We flew over to the US to visit one of my friends.
我就知道你会请他来的。	I knew you would invite him over.
我们叫一些朋友过来吧。	Let's ask some friends over.
湖面完全结冰了。	The lake was frozen over.
用毯子完全盖住她。	Cover her over with a blanket.

这扇门已整个被涂上了红色亮漆。	The door has been painted over with red varnish.
书被完全包起来了。	The book is wrapped over.
它被完全挡住了。	It was blocked over.
如果有任何剩下的菜，把它放在冰箱里。	If there is any food left over, put it in the fridge.
我付完所有的账单后，应该有剩余的钱。	There should be some money over after I pay all the bills.
我还有余钱。	I still have money over.
他重复了几遍。	He repeated it several times over.
你必须重新来过。	You have to do it over.
这个计划已经错了，因此他们不得不重新开始。	The plan had gone wrong, so they had to start over.
后在与我的妻子仔细交谈后，我决定退休。	After talking it over with my wife, I decided to retire.
我需要时间把合同仔细看看再签字。	I need time to read the contract over before I sign.
在你做决定之前仔细考虑一下。	Think it over before you make a decision.
我们到达的时候，会议已经结束。	By the time we arrived, the meeting was over.
当一切都结束了，我很高兴。	I was glad when it was over and done with.
完了。	That is over.
我很高兴期中考试结束了。	I am glad the mid-term exams are over and done with.
你最好现在告诉他们坏消息，把那件事处理完。	You'd better tell them the bad news now, get it over with.
他投靠了敌人。	He has gone over to the enemy.
把轮子调换一下顺序。	Change the wheels over.
把钱交出来。	Hand the money over.
大部分钱已签好字交予给了他的孩子们。	Most of the money has been signed over to his children.
好好努力，你就会赢得他们的支持。	Try hard, you'll win them over to support you.
警卫在夜间换岗。	The guards change over at night.

因为便宜，我们把电换成了煤气。	We switched the electricity over to gas because it was cheaper.
她给睡着的孩子盖上一条毯子。	She put a blanket over the sleeping child.
他在西装外面套了一件大衣。	He wore an overcoat over his suit
她用手捂住嘴不让自己尖叫。	She put her hand over her mouth to stop herself from screaming.
他在衬衫外面穿了一套西装。	He was wearing a suit over the shirt.
把材料混合，倒在肉上。	Mix the ingredients and pour them over the meat.
尸体上盖着一层薄薄的白床单。	Over the body lay a thin white sheet.
小心，不要把咖啡洒在桌上。	Be careful, don't spill your coffee over the table.
在它把口水弄在我身上之前，把你的狗带走。	Please get your dogs out before he drools all over me.
战争给这片大陆蒙上了阴影。	The war cast a shadow over the continent.
他们给她撑了一把大伞。	They held a large umbrella over her.
桌子上方挂着一盏灯。	There is a lamp hanging over the table.
门上的牌子上写着“小心你的头”	The sign over the door said 'mind your head'.
她靠在桌子上接电话。	She leant over the desk to answer the phone.
感激吧，那个女人给了你一个住的地方（一个家）。	Be grateful, that woman put a roof over your head!
他们跑过草地。	They ran over the grass.
他们能看到公园的美丽景色。	They had a wonderful view over the park.
他俯视整条街道，什么也没看见。	He looked down over the street and saw nothing.
她爬过了墙。	She climbed over the wall.
她跨过了肮脏的地板。	She stepped over the dirty floor.
她跑过草坪来到大门口。	She ran over the lawn to the gate.
不知怎的，羊跳过了篱笆。	Somehow the sheep jumped over the fence.
翻过那座山的路陡峭而危险。	The road over the mountain is steep and dangerous.
他们翻过墙（越狱）来避免严苛的惩罚。	They went over the wall to avoid the harsh punishment.

数以千计的难民预计在下个月穿越边境。	Thousands of refugees are expected to cross over the border in the coming months.
汽车从悬崖上掉了下来。	The car had toppled over the cliff.
他不敢从边上往下看。	He didn't dare to look over the edge.
他开下了悬崖。	He drove over the cliff.
他们周游了世界。	They have travelled all over the world.
到处都是报纸。	There were papers lying all over the place.
他曾经在公园里漫步，忘记了时间。	He used to wander over the park, losing track of time.
来自世界各地的科学家聚集在这里	Scientists from all over the world gathered here.
我知道你是有罪的，全写你脸上了。	I know you are guilty! It's all over your face.
她犯罪的谣言当天结束前就传遍了整个小镇。	The gossip of her crime was all over town by the end of the day.
她在家里呆了一个多月。	She stayed at home for over a month.
他六十多岁了。	He is over sixty.
这家工厂已生产了1亿多吨钢材。	The factory has produced over 100million tons of steel.
超过限速的司机将受到惩罚。	Drivers who go over the speed limit will get punished.
她的职位只在导演（主管）之下。	She has only the director over her.
她统治着一个伟大的帝国。	She ruled a great empire over.
她对她的追随者有很大的个人影响。	She has great personal influence over her followers.
作为一个父亲，他从来没有对他的孩子有任何积极正面的影响。	As a father, he has never had any positive influence over his kid.
人们能控制动物。	People have power over animals.
总统没有控制经济的能力。	The president does not have power over the economy.
在面对恐惧时，它会致力于控制你。	When we face a fear, it ceases to have power over us..
我现在能控制它了。	I have power over it now.
在接下来的几天里，他们对这个城镇越来越熟悉。	Over the next few days they got to know the town well.
这些年来她变化不大。	She has not changed much over the years.
他在十年的时间里建立了这家公司。	He built up the business over a period of ten years.

我们外出过新年。	We are away over the New Year.
你能边吃边谈吗？（在吃饭期间聊吗？）	Can you talk about this over dinner?
你暑假期间在家吗？	Will you be home over the summer vacation?
我们已经度过了经济衰退最糟糕的时期。	We are over the worst of the recession.
她花了很长时间才痊愈。	It took her ages to get over her illness.
他昨晚发烧了，但现在他似乎没事了。	He had a fever last night, but he seems to be over it now.
他从未从她母亲的去世中恢复过来。	He has never got over the shock of her mother's death.
我现在已经忘记他了（原谅了他，不在意他了）。	I am over him now.
他们上个月分手了，但是我不觉得她已经不在意他了。	They broke up last month, but I don't think she is over him yet.
我很高兴你感冒好了。	I'm glad that you are over the flu.
已经做完了。/我不做了。	I'm over it! = I'm done!
他在所得税上有问题。	He has problems over his income tax.
人们担心公司的不良形象。	There is concern over the bad image of the company.
她为了她丢掉的泰迪熊哭了几小时了。	She has been crying over her lost teddy bear for hours.
我们从收音机里听到的。	We heard it over the radio.
她不愿在电话里告诉我。	She wouldn't tell me over the phone.
我从电视上知道这个消息。	I knew the news over TV.
在车辆的喧闹声中，我听不见他在说什么。	I couldn't hear what he said over the noise of the traffic.
什么？他的喊声盖过了发动机和风的噪音。	What? He yelled over the noise of the engine and the wind.

5. 介词副词 off & away

中文翻译	英文
我叫他了，但他跑走了。	I called him but he ran off.
我必须走了。	I must be off now.
走开！	Off you go!
他进了车里，把车开走了。	He got into his car and drove off.
你乘坐的飞机什么时候起飞？	When are you going to take off?
她的丈夫离开了，在某处出差。	Her husband was off on a business trip somewhere.
后退！不然我就给警察打电话了。	Back off or I will call the police.
夏天离现在不远了。	Summer is not far off now.
离考试只有一周了，你得更努力的学习了。	The exam is only one week off; you need to study harder.
离新年还早着呢，你着什么急？	The new year seems a long way off; what's the hurry?
还没有找到解决方案。	A solution is still some way off.
北京离这儿还远呢，等着吧。	Beijing is still a long way off; just wait.
我家离这儿只有一公里远，坚持一下。	My home is just about one kilometer off; hang on.
他距离我 10 米外。	He was standing 10 meters off me.
你猜得太离谱了。	Your guess was way off!
他把胡子刮掉了。	He's had his beard shaved off.
脱掉你的外套。	Take your coat off.
不要用完之后还不把牙膏盖盖上。	Don't leave your toothpaste with the top off.
他前倾的时候，帽子掉了。	As he leaned forward, his hat fell off.
有人把镜子拿下来了。	Someone took the mirror off.
我尝试着把泥巴给刮下来。	I was trying to scrape the mud off.
把这条狗（从我身上）弄下去。	Get the dog off.
把花瓶移走。	Move the vase off.
婚礼被取消了。	The wedding is off.
如果天气依旧不好，比赛可能被取消。	The race may have to be called off if the bad weather continues.

我们必须取消这场会议。	We have to call the meeting off.
他们宣布比赛取消了。	They announced the competition off.
他们投票游戏取消了。	They voted the game off.
把会议取消掉。	Put the meeting off.
停水了。	The water is off.
确保把电视关了。	Make sure the TV is off.
谁能把收音机给关了？	Will someone switch the radio off?
停了三天电。	The electricity was off for three days.
物业公司把煤气关了。	The property company turned off the gas.
不好意思，鸭子今天卖完了。	Sorry, the duck is off.
非常抱歉，先生，这个派今天卖完了。	I'm sorry. The pie is off today, sir.
她今天休息。	She is off today.
下周我可以休息三天。	I've got three days off next week.
你要休息几天？	How many days do you take off?
我想请几天假。	I want to take a few days off.
我需要休息一会儿。	I need some time off.
我的秘书因为得了流感而没有上班。	My secretary has been off with flu.
你看上去很疲惫，你明天为什么不休息。	You look tired; why don't you take tomorrow off.
妈妈，今天你上班吗？	Going to work today, mom?
不，今天我休息。	No, it's my day off today.
鞋子便宜了 20 元/打 8 折	Shoes with 20 off. / 20% off.
所有的 T 恤打 9 折。	All shirts are/have 10% off.
如果你一次性买的超过 10 个，这些打九折。	If you buy more than ten at a time, they knock 10% off.
如果你买了一个，第二个半价。	If you buy one, you will get the second one with 50% percent off.
我从楼梯上摔下来了。	I fell off the ladder. = I fell down from the ladder.
风把花瓶从桌上刮落了。	The wind blew the vase off the desk.

有人把她推下楼了。	Someone pushed her off the building.
他从自行车上摔下来，摔断了腿	He fell off the bike and broke his leg.
飞行员从飞机上跳下来了。	The pilot jumped off the plane.
禁止践踏草坪。	Keep off the grass.
他从床上下来了。	He rolled off the bed.
衣服从他的胳膊上滑下来了。	The coat spilled off his arms.
离他远点。	Stay off him. = Stay away from him.
保安尝试让他们离开舞台。	The guard was trying to get them off the stage.
他们离山的顶峰还有 100 米远。	They were still 100 meters off the summit.
科学家距离找到解药还有一段距离。	Scientists are still a long way off finding a cure.
我们正好跑题了。	We are getting right off the subject.
我们住在主街道附近。	We live off Main Street.
我们住的酒店离主街道不远。	Our hotel was just off the main street.
主卧室旁边还有一个卫生间。	There is a bathroom off the main bedroom.
他住在离人民路不远的一个街道。	He lives in a street off Renmin Rd.
你得先把瓶盖取下来。	You need to take the top off the bottle first.
我想把我后面的头发剪掉大约一英寸。	I want about an inch off the back of my hair.
把它从书上撕下来。	Tear it off the book.
如释重负。	It's a huge burden off my shoulders.
有人把墙上的镜子拿下来。	Someone took the mirror off the wall.
我想把鞋上的泥刮掉。	I was trying to scrape the mud off my shoes.
把狗从床上弄下来。	Get the dog off the bed.
把花瓶从桌子上拿开。	Move the vase off the desk.
我 5 点下班。	I get off work at 5.
他请了十天假。	He had ten days off school.
他已经下班了。	He has got off work.
我现在下班了。	I am off work now.
我下班了。	I am off duty.

他们一辆车砍价砍下了 500 元钱。	They knocked 500 yuan off the car.
她把鞋子减了 100 元。	She cut 100 yuan down off the shoes.
如果你能在这个手机上给我 10%折扣, 我就买了。	If you give me 10% off the phone, I will take it.
这件衬衫再少 50 块, 我就买了。	50 yuan off the shirt, that is all I want.
我戒酒一周了。	I am off alcohol for a week.
他终于戒毒了。	He's finally off drugs.
汤姆几天没吃饭了。	Tom has been off his food for a few days.
我曾经喜欢打篮球, 但我现在已经少打一些了。	I used to enjoy basketball, but I've gone off it a bit now.
手术进行的很成功, 她不再服用吗啡了。	The operation was a success, and she is off the morphine.
她最近似乎不再喝啤酒了。	She seems to have gone off beer recently.
牛奶发臭了。	The milk smells off.
这条鱼变质了。	This fish has gone off.
它变质了。	It's off.
今天早上他对我有点冷淡。	He was a bit off with me this morning.
期望我们星期天上班有点不能接受。	It's a bit off expecting us to work on Sunday.
马都站好队了, 准备起跑了。	The horses were in line, ready for the off.
做这件事的人应该被杀死。	The guy who did this ought to be offed.
海滩在一英里外。	The beach is a mile away.
离火远一点。	Stay away from fire.
一天一苹果, 医生远离我。	An apple a day keeps the doctor away.
离圣诞节还有几个月。	Christmas is still months away.
他出差去了。	He was away on a business trip.
车站离这儿步行几分钟就到了。	The station is a few minutes' walk away from here.
不远处还有一家旅馆。	There is another hotel not far away.
离海滩只有五分钟的路程。	The beach is only five minutes away.
他们只差两分。	They were just two points away.

走开！	Go away！
把玩具收好（放一边去）。	Put your toys away.
明亮的灯光使她看向别的地方。	The bright light made her look away.
她转过身去，盯着窗外。	She turned away and stared out of the window.
他尴尬了，不好意思地把目光移开。	He blushed and looked away, embarrassed.
她哭着跑掉了。	She cried and ran away.
她上了车就开走了。	She got in the car and drove away.
一名受伤的警察被他的同事带走了。	An injured policeman was led away by his colleagues.
昨天有十个孩子离开了。	There were ten children away yesterday.
对不起，他不在。	Sorry, he is away.
她离开工作一个星期了。	She was away from work for a week.
汤姆患流感，没来。	Tom is away with flu.
凯特外出度假去了。	Kate is away on holiday.
铃响时，她还在拼命地写着。	She was still writing away furiously when the bell went.
他们很快就像老朋友一样闲聊起来。	They soon chatted away like old friends.
他一直在唱歌给她听。	He was singing away to her.
他整天都在埋头苦干。	He has been hammering away all day.
他过去常常很晚才完成文书工作。	He used to work away on his paperwork late.
水烧干了。	The water boiled away.
音乐渐渐消失了。	The music faded away.
他把所有的钱都捐给了慈善机构。	He gave all his money away to charity.
民主党的支持率在逐渐下降。	Support for the Democrats has dropped away.
砍掉所有的枯木。	Cut away all the dead woods.
噪音渐渐消失了。	The noise died away.
雪已经融化了。	The snow has already melted away.
他的声音渐渐变成耳语。	His voice died away into a whisper.
他们彻夜跳舞。	They danced the night away.
他们谈了一个上午。	They talked the morning away.
我们这个星期六要打客场。	We are playing away this Saturday.

他即将参加一场重要的客场比赛。

He is about to play an important away game.

5. By & Against

中文翻译	英文
手机在桌子旁边。	The telephone is by the window.
来坐我旁边。	Come and sit by me.
这个尸体在路边被发现了。	The body was discovered by the roadside.
我会一直支持你。	I will always stand by your side.
他被公交车撞到了。	He was knocked down by a bus.
毁坏是由于火引起的。	The damage was caused by fire.
我被噪音吓坏了。	I was frightened by the noise.
这是经理的决定。	This is a decision by the manager.
谁写的书？	Who is that book by?
这房子用煤气取暖。	The house is heated by gas.
我可以用信用卡支付吗？	May I pay by credit card?
我将通过写信联系你。	I will contact you by letter.
他被强行从家中带走。	He was taken from his home by force.
你可以打电话预定座位。	You can reserve a seat by phone.
我们通过举手表决把他选成了班长。	We elected him monitor by show of hands.
他们轮流照顾生病的母亲。	They look after their sick mother by turns.
按这个按钮把它打开。	Switch it on by pressing this button.
他通过努力学习通过了考试。	He passed the exam by studying hard.
她靠卖保险为生。	She earns her living by selling insurance.
你说“我不知道”是什么意思？	What do you mean by 'I don't know'?
她知道我说的“重新开始”是什么意思。	She knew what I mean by 'start over'.
他们偶然相遇。	They met by chance.
我失误了。	I did it by mistake.
验尸官的判决是“意外死亡”。	The coroner's verdict was 'death by misadventure'.
他意外地赢了这场比赛。	He won the game by accident.

我是自愿的。	I did that by choice.
他受邀做了演讲。	He made a speech by request.
你能在五点前完成这项工作吗？	Can you finish the work by five o'clock?
我将在明天之前把它做完。	I'll have it done by tomorrow.
到下星期这个时候，我们就到纽约了。	By this time next week, we'll be in New York.
他现在/这个时候应该到了。	He ought to have arrived by now/this time.
在你收到这封信之前，我已经离开这个国家了。	By the time (that) this letter reaches you I will have left this country.
文件需要在下周五之前准备好。	The documents need to be ready by next Friday.
到那天结束时，我们已经卖出了 2000 多张票。	By the end of the day we had sold over 2000 tickets.
电影应该在九点半前结束。	The film should be over by 9:30.
他一言不发地从我身边走过。	He walked by me without speaking/without a word.
我每天上班的路上都会经过超市。	I pass by the supermarket every day on my way to work.
他开车经过他家，没有停车。	He drove by his home without stopping.
几辆汽车从我身边驶过。	A few cars passed close by me.
这种动物总是在夜间狩猎。	This animal always hunts by night.
白天，妇女可以安全地在街上走。	By day a woman can safely walk on the streets.
子弹离他两英寸远。	The bullet missed him by two inches.
房价上涨了 10%。	House prices went up by 10%.
他把出价提高了 1000 元。	He upped his offer by 1000 yuan.
我让人家多收了 3 元钱。	I was overcharged by 3 yuan.
油价每桶下跌 2 美元。	The price of oil fell by \$2 a barrel.
自去年以来，暴力犯罪增加了 10%。	Violent crime has increased by 10 percent since last year.
我的表是两点钟。	By my watch it is two o'clock.
从她脸上的表情我可以看出发生了什么不好的事情。	I could tell that something bad had happened by the look on her face.

根据法律，你在 18 岁前都是孩子。	By law, you are a child until you are 18.
你看起来比我年轻（根据年纪）。	You seem younger than me by age.
据我来看，你做的任何事都是对的。	Anything you do, by me, is right.
你得按规矩办事。	You've got to play by the rules.
以我的标准来看，你的收入是很高的。	Your income, by my standard, is high.
我拉着他的手。	I took him by the hand.
她抓住她的头发。	She seized her by the hair.
抓住把手把它拿起来。	Pick it up by the handle.
抓住老人的胳膊，领着她过了马路。	He took the old woman by the arm and led her across the road.
她抓住勺子的把手。	She grabbed the spoon by the handle.
她被拉着胳膊，带到走廊尽头的一个小房间里。	She was taken by the arm to a small room at the far end of the corridor.
这个可怜的动物被掐住了脖子。	The poor animal was grabbed by the throat.
我们按天租车。	We rent the car by the day.
他们按小时计酬。	They're paid by the hour.
我们只按米卖。	We only sell it by the meter.
那里的鸡蛋是按打卖的。	Eggs there are sold by the dozen.
他们一天一天都在进步。	They're improving day by day.
我们将一点一点做这个。	We'll do it bit by bit.
情况越来越糟了。	It was getting worse by the minute.
孩子们两个两个地进来了。	The children came in two by two.
学生们一个个进来了。	The students entered the room one by one.
这个房间度量为 15 英尺×20 英尺。	The room measures fifteen feet by twenty feet.
一个 15m×23m 的房间。	A room is 15 meters by 23 meters.
这个床是 1.5 米×1.8 米的。	The bed is 1.5 by 1.8.
三个囚犯住在一个 3m×2m 的小牢房里。	Three prisoners were sharing one small cell 3 meters by 2 meters.
6 乘以 2 等于 12。	6 multiplied by 2 equals 12.

6 除以 2 等于 3。	6 divided by 2 equals 3.
这个乘以 10, 你会得到什么?	Multiply it by 10; what will you get?
48 除以 4 等于多少?	What is 48 divided by 4?
他是中国人 (出生于中国)。	He is Chinese by birth.
乔治一世和乔治二世是德国人 (出生于德国)。	George I and George II were Germans by birth.
天性谨慎, 他不愿干涉。	Cautious by nature, he was reluctant to interfere.
天性善良, 他帮助了他。	Kind by nature, he helped him.
他们的职业都是医生。	They're both doctors by profession.
开, 不要停止。	Just drive by; don't stop.
他匆匆走过, 没有和我说话。	He hurried by without speaking to me.
我经过的时候, 他正在做作业。	He was doing his homework as I went by.
对不起, 我不能通过。	Excuse me, I can't get by.
我曾经是个士兵, 我能撑过去的。	I used to be a soldier; I'll get by.
观众们为总统让路, 以让他通行。	The audience made their ways for the president to get by.
时间过得真快。	Time goes by so quickly.
今天晚上我来买几本书。	I'll come by this evening and pick up some books.
在我回家的路上, 我停下来了。	On my way home, I stopped by.
你介意我下午来你那里待会吗?	Do you mind me dropping by this afternoon?
他转而反对我。	He turned against me.
大家都投票反对在郊区举行年会的提议。	Everyone voted against the proposal of holding the annual meeting in suburbs.
我们下周要和冠军比赛。	We're playing against the champion next week.
我们将与中国最好的公司竞争。	We will compete against the best companies in China.
他在与朋友的比赛中输了。	He lost in the game against his friend.
他不顾医生的劝告离开了医院。	He left the hospital against the advice of the doctors.
我们逆流而上。	We were rowing against the current.
那是违法的。	That's against the law.

她被迫违心地结婚。	She was forced to marry against her will.
他们违背她父母的意愿结婚了。	They got married against her parents' wishes.
借钱是违反我的原则的。	It's against my principle to borrow money
你赞成还是反对死刑。	Are you for or against the death penalty?
她反对见他。	She is against seeing him
我劝你不要那样做。	I would advise you against doing that.
证据对他不利。	The evidence is against him.
她的年龄对她不利。	Her age is against her.
你缺乏经验在面试中可能对你不利。	Your lack of experience could be against you in the interview.
这些规定往往不利于规模较小的公司。	The regulations tend to be against smaller companies.
把钢琴放在那儿, 靠在墙上。	Put the piano there, against the wall.
雨打在墙上。	The rain beats against the wall.
我能听到金属碰撞的声音。	I could hear the sound of metal against metal.
他抱着胳膊靠在桌子上。	He was leaning against the desk with his arm folded.
他靠着墙站着。	He was standing against the wall.
他坐在那儿, 背靠着门。	He was sitting there with his back against the door.
她靠在他身上。	She leant against him.
靠墙的桌子上有一个电话。	There is a phone on the table against the wall.
他们采取了防火措施。	They took precautions against fire.
你有防盗保险吗?	Are you insured against theft?
他接受了一种对肺炎有效的疫苗。	He received a vaccine which is effective against pneumonia.
这是一种防晒伤的乳液。	This is a cream to protect against sunburn.
保险是针对意外事故和疾病的。	The insurance is against accident and sickness.
他的红色衣服在雪地上显得很显眼。	His red clothes stood out clearly against the snow.
这个爱情故事以内战为背景展开。	The love story unfolds against a background of civil war.
战争是在社会动荡的背景下发生的。	The war took place against a background of social

	unrest.
你可以更好地知道什么颜色更适合你的皮肤。	You can know better what colors suit you more against your skin.
地球在宇宙中似乎不再那么大了。	The earth doesn't seem big any more against the universe.
这座建筑物与十年前建在它后面的建筑物相比，似乎是新的。	This building seems new against the buildings built ten years ago behind it.
你必须权衡利弊。	You must weigh the benefits against the cost.
把收据和账单核对一下。	Check your receipts against the statement.
和美元的兑换率是多少？	What's the rate of exchange against the dollar?
她在清单上仔细核对了她要带的所有东西。	She checked everything she is going to take carefully against the list.
英镑兑美元下跌了 10%。	The pound has fallen 10% against the dollar.

本讲义仅供治愈系正式课程学员学习使用

不得私自传播



违 者 必 究